

Class PA 2087

Book G 65
1844





LESSONS

IN

LATIN PARSING;

CONTAINING THE OUTLINES OF THE

1633
3961

LATIN GRAMMAR,

DIVIDED INTO SHORT PORTIONS,

AND EXEMPLIFIED BY

APPROPRIATE EXERCISES IN PARSING.

BY CHAUNCEY A. GOODRICH,
Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Yale College.

20th EDITION.

New-Haven:

DURRIE & PECK.

PHILADELPHIA:

SMITH AND PECK.

1844.

No cont'd. etc.

PA 2087
G 65
1844

ENTERED,
According to Act of Congress, in the year 1832, by
CHAUNCEY A. GOODRICH,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Connecticut District.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS little work was commenced for the benefit of one of the author's children, who was entering on the study of the Latin language. It is now given to the public in the hope, that what has succeeded in a single instance, may prove generally useful ;—a hope which has been strengthened by the favorable reception experienced by a similar introduction to the Greek language, which was prepared on a like occasion, about three years since.

The principle on which both these works proceed is this, that the grammar of a language can never be fully impressed upon the memory, except in the act of *parsing* ; and that it is as useless, therefore, as it is tedious, for a child to spend three or four months upon the grammar, as a preparation for that which ought to be commenced at once. Most instructors have felt this, but have been unable to pursue any other course, from the character of the books which are generally used in parsing. The first page of the Epitome Historiæ Sacræ, for example, supposes in the learner an acquaintance with every part of the Latin grammar. All have witnessed the perplexity and discouragement which are felt by most young persons, from the extent of the field which is opened thus suddenly before them. The confusion of mind

naturally produced by such a multitude of objects, too often gives rise to bad habits of study, if not to an unconquerable disgust for the whole pursuit.

To obviate these difficulties, is the design of the present work. The Latin grammar is divided into short, distinct portions ; each of which is followed by a *parsing lesson*, containing no forms of inflection or construction, except such as are exemplified in that portion, or in those already gone over. The pupil is supposed, from the commencement, to know nothing in advance of his lesson, except that *est* and *sunt*, are verbs, meaning *is* and *are*. Thus much it is necessary to assume, in order to frame a *sentence*, or distinct enunciation of thought, which is far more interesting to the learner, than a mere collection of disconnected words. On this plan, the pupil begins to parse from the hour he enters on the study of the first declension ; and carries on this exercise, at every step, as new portions of the grammar are presented, till he reaches the last rule of Syntax. Each principle being thus presented by itself, and immediately exemplified by numerous instances, is clearly understood, and deeply impressed on the memory. At proper intervals the process is inverted, and lessons are given in turning English into Latin, an exercise which ought to be early commenced and constantly pursued. The whole is concluded with easy dialogues and stories, taken from Scheller's Grammar, and the works of Erasmus, making the whole amount of Latin in the volume equal to that of the Epitome Historiæ Sacræ, and of a far more amusing character, it is believed, than is found in most books of the kind. A translation is given of the earlier lessons, to relieve the pupil for a short time at the commencement, from the perplexity of

looking out the words. At a later period he will be expected to use the vocabulary which is appended to the volume. The examples chosen have been taken chiefly, with slight modifications, from the writings of Cicero, Cæsar, and other elegant writers, or have been formed upon models, it is believed, of good authority.

In the vocabulary, the pupil is left to decide the declension of nouns from the *termination* of the genitive, and to carry out for himself, the perfect and supine of regular verbs of the first and fourth conjugations. This is done to habituate him to rely on general rules in such cases.

In the conjugation of verbs, some supines given in the dictionaries, are omitted, on the authority of Hickie's grammar.

March 15, 1832.

1*

PRONUNCIATION.

* * * The pupil should not study these rules till he reviews the book; but the instructor should explain and enforce them from the commencement, in conversation.

PLACE OF THE ACCENT.

I. Words of two syllables have the accent always on the first; as, *li'ber*, *le'go*, *a'des*.

II. In words of more than two syllables,

1. If the *penult* (or last syllable but one) is *long*, it takes the accent; as, *amī'cus*, *amā'bam*, *audī'rem*.

2. If the *penult* is *short* or *common*, the accent falls on the *antepenult*, (or last syllable but two;) as, *tem'poris*, *amav'ēram*, *ten'ebris*.

Words with *enclitics*, as *regnum'que*, *homines've*, *nobis'cum*, are considered as single words.*

RULES FOR THE PENULT.

As the place of the accent depends on the quantity of the *penult*, the following rules should be inculcated on the pupil.

I. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant (*x*, *z*, and *j*,) is long, by position; as, *intēn'do*, *predīx'it*.

* Enclitics are such words as *que*, *ve*, &c. added to others, as if they were part of the word.

Exc. A vowel before a mute and liquid is common.*

II. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *ratio, relig'io.*†

Exc. The genitives in *ius*, given on page 30, are long; and also *e*, having an *i* before and after it, as *speciēi*.

III. A diphthong is always long.†

SOUND OF THE VOWELS.

I. The final *a*, in words of more than one syllable, has the sound of *ah*; as *pen'na*.

II. The *penult*, when accented, has a *long* sound if followed by a vowel or single consonant; as, *ō'men, ami'cus, a'des*; but a *short* sound if followed by two consonants or the double consonant *x*; as, *ad'sum, ax'is*.

Exc. 1. The first *i* in *tibi* and *sibi* is pronounced short, *tibby, sibby*.

2. If the vowel in the penult is followed by a mute and liquid, or by a single consonant with *h*, it has the long sound; as, *ma'tris, tro'chus*.

III. The *antepenult*, when accented, has a *short* sound; as, *mem'oro, sid'era, facultat'ibus*.

Exc. 1. *U* before a *single* consonant has its long

* The mutes are *p, b*; *t, d*; *c, k, q*, and *g*. The liquids are *l, m, n*, and *r*.

† In all cases not included under these three rules, the *penult* is marked long (—) or short (—) in the vocabulary. When the pupil begins to look out words, he should be instructed, therefore, to observe in all cases, whether the *penult* is long or short, and lay the accent accordingly.

sound, as *fu'gito*; but before two consonants it follows the rule, as *suff'icit*.

2. A vowel in the antepenult, when followed by another vowel or the letter *h*, has the long sound; as, *ari'-etes, tra'himus*.

3. The antepenult is sounded *long*, when followed by a single consonant, and *e* or *i* in the penult with a vowel succeeding; as, *ra'tio, do'ceo, ma'neo*. But *i* in these circumstances remains short; as, *vid'eo*.

SOUND OF CONSONANTS.

C and *G* are *hard* (like *k, g*) before *a, o, and u*, as *caveo, collum, gula*; *soft* (like *s, j*) before *e, i, and y*, as *celo, gener, gigno, Gyges*.

Ch has the sound of *k*; as, *charta*.

LESSONS IN LATIN PARSING.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

A NOUN is a word which *can stand alone*, or which we can think of without adding to it any other word. Thus, we can think of *a book*, *a pen*, or *a crime*, without joining to it any other word.

An ADJECTIVE is a word which *cannot stand alone*, which we cannot think of without *adding* or *joining* it to some noun. Thus, we cannot think of *my*, of *large*, or of *good*, without saying *my pen*, *a large book*, *a good horse*, or something similar.* Hence it is called an *adjective*, because it must be joined or added to some noun, in order to make sense.

Here let the pupil be asked, Is *house* a noun or an adjective? What is *man*, *boy*, *love*, *anger*? What is *bad*, *long*, *short*, *small*?

In the following phrases, let the pupil decide which is the noun, and which the adjective, by considering which can be thought of *alone*, and which must be *added* to a noun to make sense.

* It has not been thought best, at first, to distinguish pronominal adjectives from other adjectives, lest the young pupil should be perplexed.

My pen is good. Thy pen is bad. The arrow is short. The boys are playful. The girls are pretty. Anger is wicked. Friendship is pleasing.

Nouns and adjectives are varied by *number*, *gender*, and *case*.

There are two numbers, the *singular*, which denotes one, as boy ; the *plural*, which denotes more than one, as boys.

There are three genders, the *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. Sometimes a noun may be either male or female, according to its sex, and then it is said to be of the *common* gender.

There are six cases, the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

Agreement and Government.

Words are said to *agree* with each other, when they must be *taken together* in order to make sense. Thus, when we say *a good horse*, the adjective *good*, *agrees* with the noun, *horse*. So when we say *the man is here*, the verb *is*, agrees with its nominative, *man*.

We may always know what a word agrees with, by asking the question, *Who?* or *What?* Thus, *Who* is here? Ans. The man. *What* is good? Ans. The horse. Let the pupil, therefore, ask these questions in every sentence.

A word is said to *govern* another word, which *depends* upon it in the sentence. Thus, when we say Charles loves study, the verb *loves*, *governs* the noun, *study*. So when we say, I am going to church, the preposition *to*, *governs* the noun, *church*. Agreement and government are called *Syntax*.

<i>Tua est gloria victoriæ.</i>	<i>Thine is the glory of the victory.</i>
<i>Spuma undarum est alba.</i>	<i>The foam of the waves is white.</i>
<i>Mea indulgentia est causa tuæ inertiae.</i>	<i>My indulgence is the cause of thy idleness.</i>
<i>Est magna turba feminârum.</i>	<i>There is a great crowd of women.</i>

5. Prepositions govern the accusative and ablative.*

<i>Tua ira est sine causâ.</i>	<i>Thy anger is without cause.</i>
<i>Feminæ sunt pronæ ad querimonias.</i>	<i>Women are prone to complaints.</i>
<i>Sunt rixæ inter puellas.</i>	<i>There are contentions among the girls.</i>
<i>In opacâ silvâ est ara.</i>	<i>In a dark grove is an altar.</i>
<i>Sub undis sunt multæ pretiosæ gemmæ.</i>	<i>Under the waves are many precious jewels.</i>
<i>Mea pecunia est in tuâ arcâ.</i>	<i>My money is in thy trunk.</i>

The nouns *filia* and *nata*, *a daughter*; *dea*, *a goddess*; *anima*, *the soul*; *equa*, *a mare*; *famula*, *a female slave*; *liberta*, *a freed-woman*; *mula*, *a female mule*; have the dative and ablative in *abus*, to distinguish them from nouns of the second declension.

Singular.

Nominative,	fil'ia,	<i>a daughter,</i>
Genitive,	fil'iæ,	<i>of a daughter,</i>
Dative,	fil'iæ,	<i>to or for a daughter,</i>
Accusative,	fil'iam,	<i>a daughter,</i>
Vocative,	fil'ia,	<i>a daughter,</i>
Ablative,	fil'iâ,	<i>with or by a daughter.</i>

* Here the pupil must be told which are prepositions.

Plural.

Nominative,	fil'iæ,	daughters,
Genitive,	filia'rum,	of daughters,
Dative,	filia'bus,	to or for daughters,
Accusative,	fil'ias,	daughters,
Vocative,	fil'iæ,	O daughters,
Ablative,	filia'bus,	with or by daughters.

LESSON.

Tuæ filiæ sunt formosæ.	Thy daughters are beautiful.
Mea equa est alba.	My mare is white.
Magna est gloria nostræ.	Great is the glory of our goddess.
Anima est eterna.	The soul is eternal.
Meæ libertæ sunt fidæ.	My freed-women are faithful.
Nostræ mulæ sunt lentæ.	Our mules are slow.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Latin nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, and *us*, which are masculine, and *um*, which is neuter.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *us*, MASCULINE.

NOUNS.

Singular.

Nominative,	dom'inus,	a lord,
Genitive,	dom'ini,	of a lord,
Dative,	dom'ino,	to a lord,
Accusative,	dom'inum,	a lord,
Vocative,	dom'ine,	O lord,
Ablative,	dom'ino,	with a lord.

Plural.

Nominative,	dom'ini,	<i>lords,</i>
Genitive,	dominō'rūm,	<i>of lords,</i>
Dative,	dom'inis,	<i>to lords,</i>
Accusative,	dom'inos,	<i>lords,</i>
Vocative,	dom'ini,	O lords,
Ablative,	dom'inis,	<i>with lords.</i>

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	tu'us,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tu'i,	<i>of thy,</i>
Dative,	tu'o,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'um,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'e,	O thy,
Ablative,	tu'o,	<i>with thy.</i>

Plural.

Nominative,	tu'i,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tuō'rūm,	<i>of thy,</i>
Dative,	tu'is,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'os,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'i,	O thy,
Ablative,	tu'is,	<i>with thy.</i>

Note.

Proper names in *ius* have the vocative in *i*, as *Horatius*, *V. Horati*; also *filius*, *a son*, has *fili*; and *meus*, *my*, has *mi*; *Deus*, *God*, has *Deus* in the vocative singular; and in the plural, *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES, IN *us.*

<i>Magna est gloria Domini.</i>	<i>Great is the glory of the Lord.</i>
<i>Deus est animus mundi.</i>	<i>God is the soul of the world.</i>
<i>Undæ ponti sunt tumidæ.</i>	<i>The waves of the sea are swelling.</i>
<i>Verus amīcus est magnus thesaurus.</i>	<i>A true friend is a great treasure.</i>
<i>Oculi lupi sunt acuti.</i>	<i>The eyes of the wolf are sharp.</i>
<i>Dolus est scelestus.</i>	<i>Deceit is wicked.</i>
<i>Mei agni sunt timidi.</i>	<i>My lambs are timid.</i>
<i>Tui equi sunt impavidi.</i>	<i>Thy horses are fearless.</i>
<i>Servi sunt dolōsi.</i>	<i>Slaves are deceitful.</i>
<i>Magni thesauri sunt occulti in ponto.</i>	<i>Great treasures are hidden in the sea.</i>
<i>In Siciliâ sunt multi lupi.</i>	<i>In Sicily are many wolves.</i>
<i>Tuus nuncius est fidus.</i>	<i>Thy messenger is faithful.</i>
<i>In Italiâ sunt multi mendicî.</i>	<i>In Italy are many beggars.</i>
<i>Helvetii sunt amici Romāni populi.</i>	<i>The Helvetians are friends of the Roman people.</i>
<i>Meus amīcus est socius cul-pæ.</i>	<i>My friend is a partaker of the fault.</i>
<i>Sunt multi agni in campis.</i>	<i>There are many lambs in the plains.</i>
<i>Locus pugnæ est spatiiosus campus.</i>	<i>The place of the battle is a spacious plain.</i>
<i>Est occultus locus in silvis.</i>	<i>There is a hidden place in the woods.</i>
<i>Est magna turba servorum in campo.</i>	<i>There is a great crowd of slaves in the plain.</i>

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *er*, *ir*, AND *ur*, MASCULINE.

NOUN.

Singular.

Nominative,	pu'er,	<i>a boy,</i>
Genitive,	pu'eri,	<i>of a boy,</i>
Dative,	pu'ero,	<i>to a boy,</i>
Accusative,	pu'erum,	<i>a boy,</i>
Vocative,	pu'er,	<i>O boy,</i>
Ablative,	pu'ero,	<i>with a boy.</i>

Plural.

Nominative,	pu'eri,	<i>boys,</i>
Genitive,	puerō'rūm,	<i>of boys,</i>
Dative,	pu'eris,	<i>to boys,</i>
Accusative,	pu'eros,	<i>boys,</i>
Vocative,	pu'eri,	<i>O boys,</i>
Ablative,	pu'eris,	<i>with boys.</i>

But most nouns lose the *e* in the genitive, as,

N. a'ger. G. a'gri. D. a'gro. A. a'grum, &c.

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	te'ner,	<i>tender,</i>
Genitive,	ten'eri,	<i>of tender,</i>
Dative,	ten'ero,	<i>to tender,</i>
Accusative,	ten'erum,	<i>tender,</i>
Vocative,	te'ner,	<i>O tender,</i>
Ablative,	ten'ero,	<i>with tender.</i>

Plural.

Nominative,	ten'eri,	<i>tender,</i>
Genitive,	tenerō'rūm,	<i>of tender,</i>
Dative,	ten'eris,	<i>to tender,</i>
Accusative,	ten'eros,	<i>tender,</i>
Vocative,	ten'eri,	<i>O tender,</i>
Ablative,	ten'eris,	<i>with tender.</i>

But most adjectives lose the *e* in the genitive, &c. as,

N. noster. G. nostri. D. nostro, &c.

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *er* AND *ir*

<i>Bonus puer est beatus.</i>	<i>A good boy is happy.</i>
<i>Sunt multi¹ pueri in cam- po.²</i>	<i>There are many boys in the plain.</i>
<i>Magis'ter est in scholâ.</i>	<i>The master is in the school.</i>
<i>Sunt multi¹ viri³ in aulâ.</i>	<i>There are many men in the hall.</i>
<i>Mei agni⁴ sunt teneri.⁵</i>	<i>My lambs are tender.</i>
<i>Nostri⁶ libri⁷ sunt in scholâ.</i>	<i>Our books are in the school.</i>
<i>Vestri⁸ magis'tri sunt rig'- idi.⁹</i>	<i>Your masters are rigid.</i>
<i>Sunt multi¹ apri¹⁰ in silvis.¹¹</i>	<i>There are many boars in the woods.</i>
<i>Gladii¹² virō'rum³ sunt in aulâ.</i>	<i>The swords of the men are in the hall.</i>
<i>Meus caper est æger.</i>	<i>My goat is sick.</i>
<i>Tui agni⁴ sunt nigri.¹³</i>	<i>Thy lambs are black.</i>
<i>Libri⁷ puerorum sunt sor'- didi.¹⁴</i>	<i>The books of the boys are dirty.</i>
<i>Mei capri¹⁵ sunt lascī'vi.¹⁶</i>	<i>My goats are wanton.</i>
<i>Sunt multi agni⁴ in agris.¹⁷</i>	<i>There are many lambs in the fields.</i>
<i>Nostri⁶ magis'tri sunt be- nigni.¹⁸</i>	<i>Our masters are kind.</i>

1 Multus. 2 Campus. 3 Vir. 4 Agnus. 5 Tener. 6 Nos-
ter. 7 Liber. 8 Vester. 9 Rigidus. 10 Aper. 11 Silva.
12 Gladius. 13 Niger. 14 Sordidus. 15 Caper. 16 Lascivi.
17 Ager. 18 Benignus.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *um*, NEUTER.

NOUN.

Singular.

Nominative,	reg'num,	<i>a kingdom,</i>
Genitive,	reg'ni,	<i>of a kingdom,</i>
Dative,	reg'no,	<i>to a kingdom,</i>
Accusative,	reg'num,	<i>a kingdom,</i>
Vocative,	reg'num,	<i>O kingdom,</i>
Ablative,	reg'no,	<i>with a kingdom.</i>

Plural.

Nominative,	reg'na,	<i>kingdoms,</i>
Genitive,	regnō'rum,	<i>of kingdoms,</i>
Dative,	reg'nis,	<i>to kingdoms,</i>
Accusative,	reg'na,	<i>kingdoms,</i>
Vocative,	reg'na,	<i>O kingdoms,</i>
Ablative,	reg'nis,	<i>with kingdoms.</i>

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	tu'um,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tu'i,	<i>of thy,</i>
Dative,	tu'o,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'um,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'um,	<i>O thy,</i>
Ablative,	tu'o,	<i>with thy.</i>

Plural.

Nominative,	tu'a,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tuō'rum,	<i>of thy</i>
Dative,	tu'is,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'a,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'a,	<i>O thy,</i>
Ablative,	tu'is,	<i>with thy.</i>

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *um*.

In this lesson all nouns and adjectives ending in *a*, are nominatives plural from words in *um*, unless otherwise stated in the notes.

<i>Mea studia sunt ardua.</i>	<i>My studies are arduous.</i>
<i>Est opacum antrum in silvis.¹</i>	<i>There is a dark cave in the woods.</i>
<i>In Deo² est meum auxilium.</i>	<i>In God is my help.</i>
<i>Folia nostrarum¹ rosarum¹ sunt tenera.</i>	<i>The leaves of our roses are tender.</i>
<i>Mea verba sunt vera.</i>	<i>My words are true.</i>
<i>Causa belli est incerta.¹</i>	<i>The cause of the war is uncertain.</i>
<i>Præmia diligentiae¹ sunt magna.</i>	<i>The rewards of diligence are great.</i>
<i>In stab'ulis⁴ sunt multi² equi.²</i>	<i>In the stables are many horses.</i>
<i>Regnum domini² est sempiternum.</i>	<i>The kingdom of the Lord is eternal.</i>
<i>Fortuna¹ belli est dubia.¹</i>	<i>The fortune of war is doubtful.</i>
<i>Sunt multa idola in silvis.¹</i>	<i>There are many idols in the groves.</i>
<i>Sunt jurgia inter púeros.³</i>	<i>There are quarrels among the boys.</i>
<i>Sapientia¹ est ornementum vitæ.¹</i>	<i>Wisdom is the ornament of life.</i>
<i>Inertia¹ est perniciosum vitium.</i>	<i>Idleness is a pernicious vice.</i>
<i>Tua præcepta sunt grata.</i>	<i>Thy precepts are pleasing.</i>
<i>In Arcadiâ¹ est templum Musa'rum.¹</i>	<i>In Arcadia is a temple of the Muses.</i>

1 First declension, feminine, in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second declension, masculine, in *us*, *i*. 3 Second declension, masculine, in *er*, *i*.
4 Stabulum.

NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Third Declension are very numerous, and have their genitive in *is*.

Sermo, *a speech*, masc.

Singular.

N. ser'mo,	<i>a speech</i> ,	N. sermō'nes,	<i>speeches</i> ,
G. sermō'nis,	<i>of a speech</i> ,	G. sermō'num,	<i>of speeches</i> ,
D. sermō'ni,	<i>to a speech</i> ,	D. sermon'ibus,	<i>to speeches</i> ,
A. sermō'nem,	<i>a speech</i> ,	A. sermō'nes,	<i>speeches</i> ,
V. ser'mo,	<i>O speech</i> ,	V. sermō'nes,	<i>O speeches</i> ,
A. sermō'ne,	<i>with a speech</i> .	A. sermon'ibus,	<i>with speeches</i> .

Some nouns in *o* make the genitive in *inis*, as N. homo,
G. homīnis.

(Here study the first lesson, p. 26.)

Rūpes, *a rock*, fem.

Singular.

N. rū'pes,	<i>a rock</i> ,	N. rū'pes,	<i>rocks</i> ,
G. ru'pis,	<i>of a rock</i> ,	G. ru'pium,	<i>of rocks</i> ,
D. ru'pi,	<i>to a rock</i> ,	D. ru'pīdus,	<i>to rocks</i> ,
A. ru'pem,	<i>a rock</i> ,	A. ru'pes,	<i>rocks</i> ,
V. ru'pēs,	<i>O rock</i> ,	V. ru'pes,	<i>O rocks</i> ,
A. ru'pe,	<i>with a rock</i> .	A. ru'pībus,	<i>with rocks</i> .

Some nouns in *is* are declined like rupes, but many increase in the genitive, as

Lăpīs, *a stone*, masc.

Singular.

N. lă'pis,	<i>a stone</i> ,	N. lăp'īdes,	<i>stones</i> ,
G. lap'īdis,	<i>of a stone</i> ,	G. lap'īdum,	<i>of stones</i> ,
D. lap'īdi,	<i>to a stone</i> ,	D. lapīd'ībus,	<i>to stones</i> ,
A. lap'īdem,	<i>a stone</i> ,	A. lap'īdes,	<i>stones</i> ,
V. la'pis,	<i>O stone</i> ,	V. lap'īdes,	<i>O stones</i> ,
A. lap'īde,	<i>with a stone</i> .	A. lapīd'ībus,	<i>with stones</i> ,

(Here study the second lesson, page 26.)

Honor or *honos*, *honor*, masc.

Singular.

Plural.

N. ho'nor,	<i>honor</i> ,	N. honō'res,	<i>honors</i> ,
G. honō'ris,	<i>of honor</i> ,	G. honō'rūm,	<i>of honors</i> ,
D. honō'ri,	<i>to honor</i> ,	D. honō'rībus,	<i>to honors</i> ,
A. honō'rem,	<i>honor</i> ,	A. honō'res,	<i>honors</i> ,
V. ho'nor,	<i>O honor</i> ,	V. honō'res,	<i>O honors</i> ,
A. honō're,	<i>with honor</i> .	A. honō'rībus,	<i>with honors</i> .

Iter, *a journey*, neut.

Singular.

Plural.

N. i'ter,	<i>a journey</i> ,	N. itin'ēra,	<i>journeys</i> ,
G. itin'ēris,	<i>of a journey</i> ,	G. itin'ērum,	<i>of journeys</i> ,
D. itin'ēri,	<i>to a journey</i> ,	D. itinē'rībus,	<i>to journeys</i> ,
A. i'ter,	<i>a journey</i> ,	A. itin'ēra,	<i>journeys</i> ,
V. i'ter,	<i>O journey</i> ,	V. itin'ēra,	<i>O journeys</i> ,
A. itin'ēre,	<i>with a journey</i> .	A. itinē'rībus,	<i>with journeys</i> .

(Here study the third lesson, page 27.)

Flumen, *a river*, neut.

Singular.

Plural.

N. flu'men,	<i>a river</i> ,	N. flu'mīna,	<i>rivers</i> ,
G. flu'mīnis,	<i>of a river</i> ,	G. flu'mīnum,	<i>of rivers</i> ,
D. flu'mīni,	<i>to a river</i> ,	D. flumin'ībus,	<i>to rivers</i> ,
A. flu'men,	<i>a river</i> ,	A. flu'mīna,	<i>rivers</i> ,
V. flu'men,	<i>O river</i> ,	V. flu'mīna,	<i>O rivers</i> ,
A. flu'mīne,	<i>with a river</i> .	A. flumin'ībus,	<i>with rivers</i> .

(Here study the fourth lesson, page 27.)

Veritas, *truth*, fem.

Singular.

Plural.

N. ver'itas,	<i>truth</i> ,	N. veritā'tes,	<i>truths</i> ,
G. veritā'tis,	<i>of truth</i> ,	G. veritā'tum,	<i>of truths</i> ,
D. veritā'ti,	<i>to truth</i> ,	D. veritat'ībus,	<i>to truths</i> ,
A. veritā'tem,	<i>truth</i> ,	A. veritā'tes,	<i>truths</i> ,
V. ver'itas,	<i>O truth</i> ,	V. veritā'tes,	<i>O truths</i> ,
A. veritā'te,	<i>with truth</i> .	A. veritat'ībus,	<i>with truths</i> .

(Here study the fifth lesson, page 28.)

Opus, *a work*, neut.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. o'pūs,	<i>a work</i> ,	N. o'p'ēra,	<i>works</i> ,
G. op'ēris,	<i>of a work</i> ,	G. op'ērum,	<i>of works</i> ,
D. op'ēri,	<i>to a work</i> ,	D. opēr'ibus,	<i>to works</i> ,
A. o'pus,	<i>a work</i> ,	A. op'ēra,	<i>works</i> ,
V. o'pus,	<i>O work</i> ,	V. op'ēra,	<i>O works</i> ,
A. op'ēre,	<i>with a work</i> .	A. opēr'ibus,	<i>with works</i> .

(Here study the sixth lesson, page 28.)

Pārens, *a parent*, common gender.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. pā'rens,	<i>a parent</i> ,	N. pāren'tes,	<i>parents</i> ,
G. paren'tis,	<i>of a parent</i> ,	G. paren'tūm,	<i>of parents</i> ,
D. paren'ti,	<i>to a parent</i> ,	D. paren'tībus,	<i>to parents</i> ,
A. paren'tem,	<i>a parent</i> ,	A. paren'tes,	<i>parents</i> ,
V. pa'rens,	<i>O parent</i> ,	V. paren'tes,	<i>O parents</i> ,
A. paren'te,	<i>with a parent</i> .	A. paren'tībus,	<i>with parents</i> .

(Here study the seventh lesson, page 29.)

Sedile, *a seat*, neut.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. sedī'le,	<i>a seat</i> ,	N. sedil'ia,	<i>seats</i> ,
G. sedī'lis,	<i>of a seat</i> ,	G. sedil'ium,	<i>of seats</i> ,
D. sedī'li,	<i>to a seat</i> ,	D. sedil'ībus,	<i>to seats</i> ,
A. sedī'le,	<i>a seat</i> ,	A. sedil'ia,	<i>seats</i> ,
V. sedī'le,	<i>O seat</i> ,	V. sedil'ia,	<i>O seats</i> ,
A. sedī'li,	<i>with a seat</i> .	A. sedil'ībus,	<i>with seats</i> .

Jusjurandum, *an oath*, neut.This is declined like *jus* of the 3d decl. and *jurandum* of the 2d.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. jusjuran'dum,		N. jurajuran'da,	
G. jurisjuran'di,		G. jurumjurandō'rūm,*	
D. jurijuran'do,		D. juribusjurān'dis,	
A. jusjuran'dum,		A. jurajuran'da,	
V. jusjuran'dum,		V. jurajuran'da,	
A. jurejuran'do.		A. juribusjurān'dis.	

* The Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, are not used.

LESSONS ON NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

The gender of words of the Third Declension used in this lesson, will be found in the vocabulary, (p. 30;) and the nominative, if not used in the text, will be found in the margin.

NOUNS IN *o.* First Lesson.

<i>Sermo Domini</i> ² <i>est verus.</i> ²	<i>The word of the Lord is true.</i>
<i>Galli</i> ² <i>sunt latrō'nes.</i> ⁵	<i>The Gauls are robbers.</i>
<i>Est magna</i> ¹ <i>contentio inter Gallos.</i> ²	<i>There is a great contention among the Gauls.</i>
<i>Decima</i> ¹ <i>legio est intra muros.</i> ²	<i>The tenth legion is within the walls.</i>
<i>Sunt multæ</i> ¹ <i>statiōnes</i> ⁶ <i>in campo.</i> ²	<i>There are many stations in the plain.</i>
<i>Hom'ines</i> ⁷ <i>sunt proni</i> ² <i>ad vitium.</i> ⁴	<i>Men are prone to vice.</i>
<i>Nemo</i> ⁸ <i>est sine culpā.</i> ¹	<i>No one is without fault.</i>
<i>Vir'gines</i> ⁹ <i>sunt mæstæ.</i> ¹	<i>The virgins are sad.</i>

NOUNS IN *es* AND *is.* Second Lesson.

<i>In Capito'lio</i> ⁴ <i>est Tarpeia</i> ¹ <i>rupes.</i>	<i>In the Capitol is the Tarpeian rock.</i>
<i>Clades Gallo'rūm</i> ² <i>est immensa.</i> ¹	<i>The destruction of the Gauls is immense.</i>
<i>Strages intra muros</i> ² <i>est nefanda.</i> ¹	<i>The slaughter within the walls is dreadful.</i>
<i>Messes</i> ¹⁰ <i>sunt immensæ.</i> ¹	<i>The harvests are immense.</i>
<i>Est curva</i> ¹ <i>vallis inter collē.</i> ¹¹	<i>There is a winding valley among the hills.</i>
<i>Lapis est limes agri.</i> ³	<i>A stone is the limit of the field.</i>
<i>Milites</i> ¹² <i>sunt in Capitolino</i> ² <i>colle.</i> ¹¹	<i>The soldiers are upon the Capitol hill.</i>

1 First declension, feminine, in *a, æ.* 2 Second declension, masculine, in *us, i.* 3 Second decl. masc. in *er, i.* 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i.* 5 Latro. 6 Statio. 7 Homo. 8 Nemo. 9 Virgo. 10 Mессис. 11 Collis. 12 Miles.

<i>Marcus² est magister³ eq'ui-</i>	<i>Marcus is master of the tum.⁵</i>
<i>Mei² calcei² sunt apti² ad pedes.⁶</i>	<i>My shoes are fitted to my feet.</i>

NOUNS IN *or, er, AND ur.* Third Lesson.

<i>Magnus² est honor victo-</i>	<i>Great is the honor of the vic-</i>
<i>riæ.¹</i>	<i>tory.</i>
<i>Sunt multi² rumores⁷ inter</i>	<i>There are many rumors a-</i>
<i>Senatores.⁸</i>	<i>mong the Senators.</i>
<i>Romani² sunt auctores⁹ bel-</i>	<i>The Romans are authors of</i>
<i>li.⁴</i>	<i>the war.</i>
<i>Est altus² agger circa oppi-</i>	<i>There is a high mound a-</i>
<i>dum.⁴</i>	<i>round the town.</i>
<i>Intra pari'etes¹⁰ sunt multæ¹</i>	<i>Within the walls are many</i>
<i>muli'eres.¹¹</i>	<i>women.</i>
<i>Cicero est pater patriæ.¹</i>	<i>Cicero is father of his coun-</i>
<i>Terra¹ est mater hominum.¹²</i>	<i>try.</i>
<i>Aurum⁴ est robur belli.⁴</i>	<i>The earth is the mother of</i>
<i>Sunt multi² fures¹³ in Sici-</i>	<i>men.</i>
<i>liâ.¹</i>	<i>Gold is the strength of war.</i>
	<i>There are many thieves in</i>
	<i>Sicily.</i>

NOUNS IN *men.* Fourth Lesson.

<i>Flumen est latum.⁴</i>	<i>The river is broad.</i>
<i>Meum⁴ crimen est magnum.⁴</i>	<i>My crime is great.</i>
<i>Sol est lumen mundi.²</i>	<i>The Sun is the light of the</i>
	<i>world.</i>
<i>Crimina¹⁴ hostium¹⁵ sunt in-</i>	<i>The crimes of the enemies</i>
<i>fanda.⁴</i>	<i>are dreadful.</i>
<i>Agmen est in itinere.¹⁶</i>	<i>The band is in the way.</i>

1 First declension, fem. in *a, æ.* 2 Second decl. masc. in *us, i.*
 3 Second decl. masc. in *er, i.* 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i.*
 5 Eques. 6 Pes. 7 Rumor. 8 Senator. 9 Auctor. 10 Paries.
 11 Mulier. 12 Homo. 13 Fur. 14 Crimen. 15 Hostis. 16 Iter.

<i>Est magnum⁴ certamen inter ordines⁵ civium.⁶</i>	<i>There is a great contest be- tween the ranks of the ci- tizens.</i>
<i>Nomen dictaturæ¹ est terror plebum.⁷</i>	<i>The name of the dictatorship is the terror of the peo- ple.</i>

NOUNS IN *as-atis*, *os-otis*, *us-utis*. Fifth Lesson.

<i>Deus² est veritas.</i>	<i>God is truth.</i>
<i>Humilitas est via¹ ad digni- tatem.⁸</i>	<i>Humility is the way to dig- nity.</i>
<i>Dignitas tribunorum² est magna.¹</i>	<i>The dignity of the tribunes is great.</i>
<i>Virtus est vera¹ nobilitas.</i>	<i>Virtue is true nobility.</i>
<i>Potestas regum⁹ est incerta.¹</i>	<i>The power of kings is un- certain.</i>
<i>Est conjuratio nobilitatis¹⁰ contra plebem.⁷</i>	<i>There is a conspiracy of the nobility against the people.</i>
<i>Homines¹¹ sunt proni² ad vo- luptates.¹²</i>	<i>Men are prone to pleasures.</i>
<i>Suavitas morum¹³ est orna- mentum⁴ vitæ.</i>	<i>Sweetness of manners is the ornament of life.</i>
<i>Honor est præmium⁴ virtu- tis.¹⁴</i>	<i>Honor is the reward of virtue.</i>
<i>Dos tuæ¹ filia¹ est magna.¹</i>	<i>The dowry of thy daughter is large.</i>

NOUNS IN *us-oris*, AND *us-ēris*. Sixth Lesson.

<i>Mira⁴ sunt opera¹⁵ Domini.²</i>	<i>Wonderful are the works of the Lord.</i>
<i>Corpora¹⁶ virorum³ sunt multa.⁴</i>	<i>The bodies of the men are many.</i>

1 First declension, fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us*, *i*.
 3 Second decl. masc. in *ir*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*.
 5 Ordo. 6 Civis. 7 Plebs. 8 Dignitas. 9 Rex. 10 Nobilitas.
 11 Homo. 12 Voluptas. 13 Mos. 14 Virtus. 15 Opus. 16 Corpus.

<i>Virtus est decus civitatis.⁵</i>	<i>Virtue is the ornament of a state.</i>
<i>Meum⁴ vulnus est occultum.⁴</i>	<i>My wound is hidden.</i>
<i>Sidera⁶ sunt lucida.⁴</i>	<i>The stars are shining.</i>

Seventh Lesson.

NOUNS IN S WITH A CONSONANT BEFORE IT.

<i>Pietas erga parentes⁷ est decus juventutis.³</i>	<i>Piety towards parents is the ornament of youth.</i>
<i>Serpens est callidus.²</i>	<i>The serpent is cunning.</i>
<i>Mors pro patriâ¹ est clara.¹</i>	<i>Death for our country is honorable.</i>
<i>Laus certaminis⁹ est penes Scipionem.¹⁰</i>	<i>The praise of the contest is with Scipio.</i>
<i>Eloquentia¹ est comes pacis.¹¹</i>	<i>Eloquence is the companion of peace.</i>
<i>Romanus² populus² est victor cunctarum¹ gentium.¹²</i>	<i>The Roman people is the conqueror of all nations.</i>
<i>Milites¹³ sunt sine duce.¹⁴</i>	<i>The soldiers are without a leader.</i>
<i>Philosophia¹ est mater artium.¹⁵</i>	<i>Philosophy is the mother of the arts.</i>

1 First declension, fem. in *a, æ*. 2 Second decl. mas. in *us, i.*

3 Second decl. mas. in *er, i.* 4 Second decl. neut. in *um, i.* 5 Civitas. 6 Sidus. 7 Paren. 8 Juventus. 9 Certamen. 10 Scipio. 11 Pax. 12 Gens. 13 Miles. 14 Dux. 15 Ars.

VOCABULARY OF THE FOREGOING LESSON.

Agmen-īnis, n.	Mos, moris, m.
Agger-ēris, m.	Mulier-ēris, f.
Ars-tis, f.	Nemo-īnis, com. gen.
Auctor-ōris, com. gen.	Nemus-ōris, n.
Certamen-īnis, n.	Nobilitas-ātis, f.
Cicero-ōnis, m.	Nomen-īnis, n.
Civis-is, com.	Numen-īnis, n.
Civitas-ātis, f.	Opus-ēris, n.
Clades-is, f.	Ordo-īnis, m.
Collis-is, m.	Parens-entis, com. gen.
Comes-ītis, com.	Paries-ētis, m.
Conjuratio-ōnis, f.	Pater-tris, m.
Contentio-ōnis, f.	Pax, pacis, f.
Corpus-ōris, n.	Pes, pēdis, m.
Crimen-īnis, n.	Pietas-ātis, f.
Decus-ōris, n.	Plebs, plebis, f.
Dignitas-ātis, f.	Potestas-ātis, f.
Dos, dotis, f.	Rex, regis, m.
Dux, ducis, com.	Robur-ōris, n.
Eques-ītis, com.	Rumor-ōris, m.
Flumen-īnis, n.	Rupes-is, f.
Fur, furis, com.	Scipio-ōnis, m.
Gens, gentis, f.	Senator-ōris, m.
Homo-īnis, com. gen.	Sermo-ōnis, m.
Honor-ōris, m.	Serpens-tis, com.
Hostis-is, com.	Sidus-ēris, n.
Humilitas-ātis, f.	Sol, sōlis, m.
Iter, itinēris, n.	Statio-ōnis, f.
Juventus-ūtis, f.	Strages-is, f.
Latro-ōnis, m.	Suavitas-ātis, f.
Laus-dis, f.	Terror-ōris, m.
Lapis-īdis, m.	Vallis-is, f.
Legio-ōnis, f.	Veritas-ātis, f.
Limes-ītis, m.	Victor-ōris, m.
Lumen-īnis, n.	Virgo-īnis, f.
Mater-tris, f.	Virtus-ūtis, f.
Messis-is, f.	Voluntas-ātis, f.
Miles-ītis, com.	Voluptas-ātis, f.
Mors-tis, f.	Vulnus-ēris, n.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us*, which are nearly all masculine, and *u*, which are neuter.

Fructus, fruit, masc.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. fruct'us,	<i>fruit,</i>	N. fruct'us,	<i>fruits,</i>
G. fruct'ûs,	<i>of fruit,</i>	G. fruct'uum,	<i>of fruits,</i>
D. fruct'ui,	<i>to fruit,</i>	D. fruct'ibus,	<i>to fruits,</i>
A. fruct'um,	<i>fruit,</i>	A. fruct'us,	<i>fruits,</i>
V. fruct'us,	<i>O fruit,</i>	V. fruct'us,	<i>O fruits,</i>
A. fruct'u,	<i>with fruit.</i>	A. fruct'ibus,	<i>with fruits.</i>

Cornu, a horn, neut.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. cor'nu,	<i>a horn,</i>	N. cor'nua,	<i>horns,</i>
G. cor'nu,	<i>of a horn,</i>	G. cor'num,	<i>of horns,</i>
D. cor'nu,	<i>to a horn,</i>	D. cor'nibus,	<i>to horns,</i>
A. cor'nu,	<i>a horn,</i>	A. cor'nua,	<i>horns,</i>
V. cor'nu,	<i>O horn,</i>	V. cor'nua,	<i>O horns,</i>
A. cor'nu,	<i>with a horn.</i>	A. cor'nibus,	<i>with horns.</i>

Domus, a house, fem.

Domus is partly of the second declension.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. do'mus,	<i>a house,</i>	N. do'mus,	<i>houses,</i>
G. do'mûs, or mi, of a house,		G. domô'rûm, or uum	<i>of houses</i>
D. dom'ui, or mo, to a house,		D. dom'i'bus,	<i>to houses,</i>
A. do'mum,	<i>a house,</i>	A. do'mos, or -us,	<i>houses,</i>
V. do'mus,	<i>O house,</i>	V. do'mus,	<i>O houses,</i>
A. do'mo,	<i>with a house.</i>	A. dom'i'bus,	<i>with houses.</i>

A few nouns have *ibus* in the dative and ablative plural.

LESSON ON THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

All the nouns in *us*, given in this lesson, are of the fourth declension.

<i>Gloria</i> ¹ est <i>fructus virtutis</i> . ⁵	<i>Glory is the fruit of virtue.</i>
<i>Fructus amicitiae</i> ¹ sunt gra- ti. ²	<i>The fruits of friendship are pleasing.</i>
<i>Urbs est sine senatu</i> ⁶ <i>sine plebe</i> . ⁷	<i>The city is without a senate, without a people.</i>
<i>Cursus stellarum</i> ¹ sunt sem- piterni. ²	<i>The courses of the stars are eternal.</i>
<i>Varii</i> ² sunt <i>eventus belli</i> . ⁴	<i>Various are the events of war.</i>
<i>Equitatus est sine duce</i> . ⁸	<i>The cavalry is without a leader.</i>
<i>Exitus certaminis</i> ⁹ est in- certus. ²	<i>The result of the contest is doubtful.</i>
<i>Est magnus concursus ho- minum</i> . ¹⁰	<i>There is a great concourse of men.</i>
<i>Adventus regis</i> ¹¹ est <i>lætus</i> . ²	<i>The coming of the king is joyful.</i>
<i>Exercitus est sine victu</i> . ¹²	<i>The army is without provi- sion.</i>
<i>Gemitus sauciorum</i> ² sunt mi- seri. ²	<i>The groans of the wounded are dreadful.</i>
<i>Domus est ampla</i> . ¹	<i>The house is large.</i>
<i>Rex est in dextro</i> ³ <i>cornu</i> .	<i>The King is in the right wing.</i>

1 First decl. fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us*, *i*. 3 Sec-

ond decl. masc. in *er*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 5 Vir-

tus-*utis*, fem. 6 *Senatus-ûs*. 7 *Plebs*, *bis*, fem. 8 *Dux*, *ducis*, com.

9 *Certamen-inis*, neut. 10 *Homo-inis*, com. 11 *Rex*, *regis*, masc.

12 *Victus-ûs*.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

Res, a thing. fem.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N. res,	<i>a thing,</i>	N. res,
G. rēi,	<i>of a thing,</i>	G. rē'rum,
D. rēi,	<i>to a thing,</i>	D. rē'bus,
A. rem,	<i>a thing,</i>	A. res,
V. res,	<i>O thing,</i>	V. res,
A. re,	<i>with a thing.</i>	A. rē'bus,

things,
of things,
to things,
things,
O things,
with things.

Dies is either masculine or feminine in the singular, and masculine in the plural. *Merid'ies* is masculine.

Respublica, a commonwealth, fem.

This is declined like *res* of the fifth declension, and *publica* of the first.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N. respub'līca,		N. respub'līcæ,
G. reipub'līcæ,		G. rerumpublicā'rūm,
D. reipub'līcæ,		D. rebuspub'līcīs,
A. rempub'līcam,		A. respub'līcas,
V. respub'līca,		V. respub'līcæ,
A. repub'līcā.		A. rebuspub'līcīs.

LESSON ON THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

<i>Res est manifesta.¹</i>	<i>The thing is manifest.</i>
<i>Fundamentum⁴ justitiae¹ est fides.</i>	<i>The foundation of justice is truth.</i>
<i>Varii² sunt cursus⁵ rerum, varii² eventus.⁵</i>	<i>Various are the courses of things, various the events.</i>
<i>Species plantarum¹ sunt infinitæ.¹</i>	<i>The kinds of plants are infinite.</i>
<i>Fides sine operibus⁶ est vana.¹</i>	<i>Faith without works is vain.</i>
<i>Dominus² est spes sui² populi.²</i>	<i>The Lord is the hope of his people.</i>
<i>Magna¹ est series causarum.¹</i>	<i>Great is the series of causes.</i>

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

Paterfamilias, *a master of a family*, masc.

N. paterfamil'ias,
G. patrisfamil'ias,
D. patrifamil'ias,
A. patremfamil'ias,
V. paterfamil'ias,
A. patrefamil'ias.

Sing. N. Ju'piter,
G. Jo'vis,
D. Jo'vi,
A. Jo'vem,
V. Ju'piter,
A. Jo've.

Vis, <i>strength</i> , fem.
<i>Singular.</i> Plural.
N. vis,
G. vis,
D. —
A. vim,
V. vis,
A. vi.

N. vi'res,
G. vir'ium,
D. vir'ibus,
A. vi'res,
V. vi'res,
A. vir'ibus.

Bos, <i>an ox</i> , or <i>cow</i> , com.
<i>Singular.</i> Plural.
N. bos,
G. bo'vis,
D. bo'vi,
A. bo'vem,
V. bos,
A. bo've.

N. bo'ves,
G. bo'um,
D. bo'bus, or bu'bus,
A. bo'ves,
V. bo'ves,
A. bo'bus, or bu'bus.

1 First decl. fem. in *a, æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us, i.* 3 Second decl. masc. in *er, i.* 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i.*
5 Fourth decl. mas. in *us, ûs.* 6 Opus-eris, neuter.

ADJECTIVES.

As the three genders of Adjectives are more commonly taken together, the pupil will hereafter decline them in that way.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, masc. bona, fem. bonum, neut. *good*.

Singular.

N. bon-us,	-a,	-um,	N. bon-i,	-æ,	-a,
G. bon-i,	-æ,	-i,	G. bon-ōrum,	-ārum,	-ōrum,
D. bon-o,	-æ,	-o,	D. bon-is,	-is,	-is,
A. bon-um,	-am,	-um,	A. bon-os,	-as,	-a,
V. bon-e,	-a,	-um,	V. bon-i,	-æ,	-a,
A. bon-o,	-â,	-o.	A. bon-is,	-is,	-is.

Tēner, tenēra, tenērum, *tender*.

Singular.

N. te'n-er,	-éra,	-érum,	N. ten-éri,	-éræ,	-éra,
G. ten-éri,	-éræ,	-éri,	G. ten-erōrum,	-erārum,	-erō-
D. ten-ero,	-éræ,	-ero,	D. ten-ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris,
A. ten-ērum,	-éram,	-érum,	A. ten-ēros,	-ēras,	-éra,
V. te'n-er,	-éra,	-érum,	V. ten-éri,	-éræ,	-éra,
A. ten-ēro,	-érâ,	-ero.	A. ten-ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris.

But most adjectives in *er*, as already stated, (page 11,) drop the *e*; as,

pulcher,	pulchra,	pulchrum,
pulchri,	pulchræ,	pulchri, &c.

(Here study the first lesson, page 38.)

The following adjectives of the first and second declensions, ending in *us* and *er*, have *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative, and the other cases like *bonus* and *tener*. But *alius* has *aliud*, in the neu. sing.

	<i>Nom.</i>		<i>Gen.</i>		<i>Dat.</i>	
Alius,	alia,	aliud;	alīus;	alii,	another.	
Nullus,	nulla,	nullum;	nullīus;	nulli,	none.	
Solus,	sola,	solum;	solīus;	soli,	alone.	
Totus,	tota,	totum;	totīus;	toti,	all.	
Ullus,	ulla,	ullum;	ullīus;	ulli,	any.	
Unus,	una,	unum;	unīus;	uni,	one.	
Alter,	altēra,	altērum;	altērius;	altēri,	<i>the other.</i>	
Uter,	utra,	utrum;	utrius;	utri,	<i>either.</i>	
Neuter,	neutra,	neutrum;	neutrīus;	neutri,	<i>neither.</i>	

(Here study the second lesson, page 38.)

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Fēlix, m. f. and n. *happy.**Singular.* *Plural.*

N.	fēlix,		N. felīces,		felicia
G.	felīcis,		G.	felīciūm,	
D.	felīci,		D.	felicibus,	
A.	felīcem,	fēlix,	A.	felīces,	felicia,
V.	fēlix,		V.	felīces,	felicia,
A.	felīce, or ci.		A.		felicibus.

Prūdens, m. f. and n. *prudent.**Singular.* *Plural.*

N.	prūdens,		N. prūdentes,		prūdentia,
G.	prudentis,		G.	prudentiūm,	
D.	prudenti,		D.	prudentibus,	
A.	prudentem,	prudens,	A.	prudentes,	prudentia,
V.	prudens,		V.	prudentes,	prudentia,
A.	prudente, or ti.		A.		prudentibus.

Mītis, m. and f.; mīte, n. *meek.**Singular.* *Plural.*

N.	mītis,	mite,	N. mītes,		mītia,
G.	mitis,		G.	mitiūm,	
D.	miti,		D.	mitibus,	
A.	mitem,	mite,	A.	mites,	
V.	mitis,		V.	mites,	
A.	miti.		A.		mitibus.

Acer or acris, m. *acris*, f. *acre*, n. *sharp*.

Singular.

N. <i>ā-cer or acris</i> , <i>acris</i> , <i>acre</i> ,	N. <i>a-cres</i> ,	<i>a-cres</i> ,	<i>a-cria</i> ,
G. <i>a-cris</i> ,	G.	<i>a-crium</i> ,	
D. <i>a-cri</i> ,	D.	<i>ac-ribus</i> ,	
A. <i>a-crem</i> , <i>a-crem</i> , <i>a-cre</i> ,	A. <i>a-cres</i> ,	<i>a-cres</i> ,	<i>a-cria</i> ,
V. <i>a-cer or acris</i> , <i>a-cris</i> , <i>a-cre</i> .	V. <i>a-cres</i> ,	<i>a-cres</i> ,	<i>a-cria</i> ,
A. <i>a-cri</i> .	A.	<i>ac-ribus</i> .	

RULES.

1. Adjectives of the third declension have *e* or *i* in the ablative singular; but if the neuter is in *e*, the ablative has *i* only.

2. The genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the neuter of the nominative, accusative, and vocative, in *ia*: except comparatives, which have *um* and *a*.

Plus, more, has only the neuter gender in the singular, and is thus declined.

Singular.

N. <i>plus</i> ,	N. <i>plūres</i> , <i>plūra</i> , & <i>plūria</i> ,
G. <i>plūris</i> ,	G. <i>plūrium</i> ,
D. —	D. <i>plūribus</i> ,
A. <i>plus</i> ,	A. <i>plūres</i> , <i>plūra</i> , & <i>plūria</i> ,
V. —	V. —
A. <i>plūre</i> , or <i>i</i> .	A. <i>plūribus</i> .

Duo and *Tres* are thus declined.

Plural.

N. <i>duo</i> ,	<i>duæ</i> ,	<i>duo</i> ,	N. <i>tres</i> ,	<i>tria</i> ,
G. <i>duōrum</i> ,	<i>duārum</i> ,	<i>duōrum</i> ,	G.	<i>trium</i> ,
D. <i>duōbus</i> ,	<i>duābus</i> ,	<i>duōbus</i> ,	D.	<i>tribus</i> ,
A. <i>duos</i> or <i>duo</i> ,	<i>duas</i> ,	<i>duo</i> ,	A. <i>tres</i> ,	<i>tria</i> ,
V. <i>duo</i> ,	<i>duæ</i> ,	<i>duo</i> ,	V. <i>tres</i> ,	<i>tria</i> ,
A. <i>duōbus</i> ,	<i>duābus</i> ,	<i>duōbus</i> .	A.	<i>tribus</i> .

In the same manner with *duo*, decline *ambo*, both.

Hereafter, in parsing, the pupil will decline the adjectives together in all the genders, like bonus.

LESSON ON ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

First Lesson.

<i>Proba vita est via ad cœlum.¹</i>	<i>An upright life is the way to heaven.</i>
<i>Tua potentia est incerta.</i>	<i>Thy power is uncertain.</i>
<i>Meus filius est spes² meæ senectæ.⁴</i>	<i>My son is the hope of my old age.</i>
<i>Est mira series² rerum.²</i>	<i>There is a wonderful series of things.</i>

GENITIVES IN *ius*.

<i>Est unus Deus, una fides.²</i>	<i>There is one God, one faith.</i>
<i>Dominus est Deus, non³ est alius.</i>	<i>The Lord is God, there is not another.</i>
<i>Est nulla distantia⁴ personarum.⁴</i>	<i>There is no distinction of persons.</i>
<i>Nemo⁵ est bonus, nisi⁶ Deus solus.</i>	<i>No one is good except God alone.</i>
<i>Est luctus⁷ per totam civitatem.⁸</i>	<i>There is grief throughout the whole city.</i>
<i>Apud Dominum non³ est ulla distantia personarum.⁴</i>	<i>With the Lord there is not any distinction of persons.</i>

LESSON ON ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

<i>Felices⁹ sunt sapientes.¹⁰</i>	<i>Happy are the wise.</i>
<i>Humanæ¹¹ spes² sunt fallaces.¹²</i>	<i>Human hopes are deceitful.</i>
<i>Galli¹³ sunt feroces¹⁴ in bello.¹⁵</i>	<i>The Gauls are ferocious in war.</i>
<i>Spolia¹⁶ hostium¹⁷ ingentia¹⁸ sunt.</i>	<i>The spoils of the enemy are great.</i>

1 Coelum-i, n. 2 Fifth declension. 3 Adverb. 4 First decl.

5 Nemo-inis, com. 6. Conjunction. 7 Fourth declension. 8 Civitas-atis, f. 9 Felix-icis. 10 Sapiens-tis, m. 11 Humanus. 12 Fal-lax-acis. 13 Gallus-i, m. 14 Ferox-ocis. 15 Bellum-i, n. 16 Spo-lium-i, n. 17 Hostes-is, com. 18 Ingens-tis.

<i>Omnis Italia est sub ditione¹ Romanorum.²</i>	<i>All Italy is under the sway of the Romans.</i>
<i>Penes Deum² est omnis potestas.³</i>	<i>With God is all power.</i>
<i>Philosophia est mater omnium bonarum artium.⁴</i>	<i>Philosophy is the mother of all good arts.</i>
<i>Justitia est immortalis.</i>	<i>Justice is immortal.</i>
<i>Omnes sunt proni ad vitium.⁵</i>	<i>All are prone to vice.</i>
<i>Facilis est descensus⁶ Averni.²</i>	<i>Easy is the descent of Avernus.</i>
<i>Vita est brevis, ars⁴ longa.</i>	<i>Life is short, art long.</i>
<i>Sunt duo sepulcra⁵ in luco.²</i>	<i>There are two sepulchres in the grove.</i>
<i>Ambae sunt meæ filiæ.</i>	<i>Both are my daughters.</i>
<i>Sunt tres turmæ equitum.⁷</i>	<i>There are three bands of horsemen.</i>

Comparison of Adjectives.

There are three degrees of comparison, *the positive, the comparative, and the superlative*; as, Positive, *high*; Comparative, *higher*; Superlative, *highest*.

RULE.

Decline the positive down to the first case ending in *i*. Then add to that case *-or* for the comparative, and *-ssimus* for the superlative. Thus,

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
N. <i>altus</i> ,		
G. <i>alti</i> ,	<i>alti-or</i> ,	<i>alti-ssimus</i> .

¹ *Ditio-ōnis*, f. ² Second decl. mas. in *us*, *i*. ³ *Potestas-ātis*, f. ⁴ *Ars*, *artis*, f. ⁵ Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. ⁶ *Descensus-ūs*, m. ⁷ *Eques-itis*, com.

In the same manner compare, *aptus, fit*; *carus, dear*; *doctus, learned*; *ferus, savage*; *lætus, joyful*; *latus, broad*. Thus, too,

Positive. *Comparative.* *Superlative.*

N. *mitis*,

G. *mitis*,

D. *miti*, *miti-OR*, *miti-SSIMUS*.

In the same manner compare, *brevis, short*; *dulcis, sweet*; *mollis, soft*; *lenis, light*; *grandis, great*; *utilis, useful*; *vilis, vile*.

The comparative degree is thus declined,

Mitior, m. and f. *mitius*, n.; compar. *meeker*.

Singular. *Plural.*

N. <i>mitior</i> ,	<i>mitius</i> ,	N. <i>mitiō'res</i> ,	<i>mitiō'ra</i> ,
G. <i>mitiō'ris</i> ,		G. <i>mitiō'rum</i> ,	
D. <i>mitiō'ri</i> ,		D. <i>mitiō'ribus</i> ,	
A. <i>mitiō'rem</i> ,	<i>mitius</i> ,	A. <i>mitiō'res</i> ,	<i>mitiō'ra</i> ,
V. <i>mitior</i> ,	<i>mitius</i> ,	V. <i>mitiō'res</i> ,	<i>mitiō'ra</i> ,
A. <i>mitiō're</i> , or -ri.		A. <i>mitiō'ribus</i> .	

LESSON ON COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

Additional Rules of Syntax.

1. The comparative degree governs the ablative, when *quām, than*, is omitted.

2. The superlative degree governs the gen. plural.

Nullus locus¹ est dulcior² patriā. No place is sweeter than our country.

Homines³ sunt proniores⁴ ad vitium⁵ quām ad virtutem.⁶ Men are more prone to vice than to virtue.

Cicero erat doctissimus⁷ Romanorum. Cicero was the most learned of the Romans.

1 *Locus-i*, m. 2 *Dulcis*. 3 *Homo-inis*, com. 4 *Pronus*.
5 *Vitium-i*, n. 6 *Virtus-ūtis*, f. 7 *Doctus*.

<i>Virtus¹ est præstantior² au-</i>	<i>Virtue is better than gold.</i>
<i>ro.³</i>	
<i>Libertas⁴ est carior⁵ vitâ.</i>	<i>Liberty is dearer than life.</i>
<i>Nemo⁶ est ditior⁷ Crœso.⁸</i>	<i>No one is richer than Crœsus.</i>
<i>Omnium⁹ rerum¹⁰ nocentissi-</i>	<i>Of all things the most inju-</i>
<i>ma¹¹ est calumnia.</i>	<i>rious is calumny.</i>
<i>Nulla bellua est prudentior¹²</i>	<i>No beast is more prudent</i>
<i>elephante.¹³</i>	<i>than the elephant.</i>
<i>Eloquentia Ciceronis¹⁴ est</i>	<i>The eloquence of Cicero is</i>
<i>dulcior¹⁵ melle.¹⁶</i>	<i>sweeter than honey.</i>
<i>Romani sunt bellicosissimi¹⁷</i>	<i>The Romans are the most</i>
<i>omnium gentium.¹⁸</i>	<i>warlike of all nations.</i>
<i>Justitia est præstantissima¹⁹</i>	<i>Justice is the most excellent</i>
<i>omnium virtutum.¹</i>	<i>of all the virtues.</i>
<i>Cræsus³ est ditissimus⁷ ho-</i>	<i>Cræsus is the richest of men.</i>
<i>minum.²⁰</i>	

Irregularities in Comparison.

1. When the positive ends in *er*, the superlative is formed by adding *rīmus* to the nominative.

Thus,

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
Tener,	teneri-OR,	tener-RIMUS.

In the same manner compare *celer*, *swift*; *alacer*, *cheerful*; *celeber*, *famous*; *volucer*, *swift*; *acer*, *sharp*.

1 *Virtus-utis*, f. 2 *Præstans*. 3 *Aurum-i*, n. 4 *Libertas-atis*, f. 5 *Carus*. 6 *Nemo-inis*, com. 7 *Ditis*. 8 *Crœsus-i*, m. 9 *Omnis*. 10 *Res-ei*, f. 11 *Nocens-entis*. 12 *Prudens-entis*. 13 *Elephas-antis*, m. 14 *Cicero-ōnis*, m. 15 *Dulcis*. 16 *Mel-mellis*, n. 17 *Bellicosus*. 18 *Gens-gentis*, f. 19 *Præstans*. 20 *Homo-inis*, com.

Irregular Comparison.

Bōnus, Mēlior, optīmus, *good, better, best.*
 Mālus, pejor, pessīmus, *bad, worse, worst.*
 Magnūs, major, maxīmus, *great, greater, greatest.*
 Parvus, mīnor, mīnimus, *little, less, least.*
 Multus, —— plūrīmus, *much, more, most.*

Fem. Multa, plurīma; *neut.* multum, plus, plurīmūm;
plur. multi, plures, plurīmi; multæ, plures, plurīmæ, &c.

2. These five have the superlative in *limus*.

Fācīlis,	facilior,	facillīmus,	<i>easy.</i>
Grācīlis,	gracilior,	gracillīmus,	<i>lean.</i>
Hūmīlis,	humilior,	humillīmus,	<i>low.</i>
Imbēcīlis,	imbecillior,	imbecillīmus,	<i>weak.</i>
Sīmīlis,	similior,	simillīmus,	<i>like.</i>

3. The following adjectives have regular comparatives, but for the superlative differently.

Cīter,	citerior,	citīmus,	<i>near.</i>
Dexter,	dexterior,	dextīmus,	<i>right.</i>
Sīnis'ter,	sinisterior,	sinistīmus,	<i>left.</i>
Exter,	-erior,	extīmus or extrēmus,	<i>outward.</i>
Infērus,	-ior,	infīmus or īmus,	<i>below.</i>
Intērus,	intērior,	intīmus,	<i>inward.</i>
Mātūrus,	-ior,	maturīmus or maturissīmus,	<i>ripe.</i>
Postērus,	posterior,	postrēmus,	<i>behind.</i>
Sūpērus,	-rior,	suprēmus or summus,	<i>high.</i>
Vētus,	vētērior,	vēterrīmus,	<i>old.</i>

4. The following adjectives are not used in the positive.

Dētērior,	worse,	deterrīmus,	<i>worst,</i>
Ociōr,	swifter,	ocissīmus,	<i>swiftest,</i>
Priōr,	former,	pīmus,	<i>first,</i>
Prōpīor,	nearer,	proxīmus,	<i>nearest or next,</i>
Ultērior,	farther,	ultīmus,	<i>farthest.</i>

5. The following want the superlative.

Inclýtus,	inclytissimus,	renowned.
Méritus,	meritissimus,	deserving.
Nōvus,	novissimus,	new.
Nūpērus,	nuperrimus,	late.
Par,	pārissimus,	equal.
Sācer,	sacerrimus,	sacred.

6. The following want the superlative.

Adōles'cens,	adolescentior,	young.
Diūturnus,	diuturnior,	lasting.
Ingens,	ingentior,	huge.
Jūvēnis,	junior,	young.
Opīmus,	opimior,	rich
Prōnus,	pronior,	inclined downwards.
Sātur,	satūrior,	full.
Sēnex,	senior,	old.

LESSON ON IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Canes ¹ sunt celeriores ² lepo- ribus. ³	The dogs are swifter than the hares.
Sicilia est celeberrima ⁴ in- sula.	Sicily is a very celebrated island.
Aditus ⁵ ad regem ⁶ sunt fa- cillimi. ⁷	The approaches to the king are very easy.
Exercitus ⁸ est in extremis ⁹ finibus ¹⁰ Suevorum. ¹¹	The army is in the remotest borders of the Suevi.
Est summa ¹² inopia cibi. ¹³	There is the greatest want of food.
Marcus est primus ¹⁴ in præ- lio ¹⁵ postremus ¹⁶ in fugâ.	Marcus is first in battle, last in flight.

1 Canis-is, com. 2 Celer. 3 Lepus-ōris, m. 4 Celeber. 5 Adi-
tus-ūs, m. 6 Rex, regis, m. 7 Facilis. 8 Exercitus-ūs, m. 9 Exter.
10 Finis-is, m. 11 Suevus-i, m. 12 Superus. 13 Cibus-i, m.
14 Prior. 15 Prælium-i, n. 16 Posterus.

<i>Exercitus est in ultimo¹ dis-</i>	<i>The army is in the utmost</i>
<i>crimine.²</i>	<i>danger.</i>
<i>Usus³ est optimus⁴ magis'ter.²⁰</i>	<i>Use is the best master.</i>
<i>Salus⁵ populi⁶ est suprema⁷</i>	<i>The safety of the people is</i>
<i>lex.⁸</i>	<i>the highest law.</i>
<i>Auctoritas⁹ Marci¹⁰ est max-</i>	<i>The authority of Marcus is</i>
<i>ima¹¹ in omnibus¹² civitat-</i>	<i>very great in all the ci-</i>
<i>ibus.¹³</i>	<i>ties.</i>
<i>Milites¹⁴ sunt in proximo¹⁵</i>	<i>The soldiers are on the</i>
<i>colle.¹⁶</i>	<i>nearest hill.</i>
<i>India est in extremis¹⁷ regio-</i>	<i>India is in the extremest re-</i>
<i>nibus¹⁸ terræ.</i>	<i>gion of the earth.</i>
<i>Meæ curæ sunt plurimæ.¹⁹</i>	<i>My cares are very many.</i>

PRONOUNS.

A Pronoun is a word which stands *instead of a noun.**

Three of them are personal, *ēgo, tu, sui*; the other fifteen are adjective pronouns.

1 Ulterior. 2 Discrimen-inis, n. 3 Usus-ūs, m. 4 Bonus
 5 Salus-ūtis, f. 6 Populus-i, m. 7 Superus. 8 Lex, legis, f
 9 Auctoritas-ātis, f. 10 Marcus-i, m. 11 Magnus. 12 Omnis
 13 Civitas-ātis, f. 14 Miles-ītis, m. 15 Proprietor. 16 Collis-is, m
 17 Exter. 18 Regio-ōnis, f. 19 Multus. 20 Magister-i, m.

* Thus, *I* stands for the name of the person who speaks; *thou*, for the name of the person addressed.

Ego, I.

Singular.

N. ego,
G. mei,
D. mihi,
A. me,
V. —
A. me,

I, **N.** nos, **we,**
of me, G. nostrūm, or nostri, of us,
to me, D. nōbis, to us,
me, A. nos, us,
V. —
A. nobis, with us.

Tu, thou.

Singular.

N. tu, *thou,*
G. tui, *of thee,*
D. tibi, *to thee,*
A. te, *thee,*
V. tu, *O thou,*
A. te, *with thee,*

or you. } N. vos, *ye or you,*
G. vestrūm or vestri, *of you,*
D. vōbis, *to you,*
A. vos, *you,*
V. vos, *O ye or you,*
A. vōbis, *with you.*

Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.

Singular.

N. — —
G. sui, *himself, herself, itself,*
D. sibi, *himself, herself, &c.*
A. se, *himself, &c.*
V. — —
A. se, *with himself, &c.*

N. — —
G. sui, *of themselves,*
D. sibi, *to themselves,*
A. se, *themselves,*
V. — —
A. se, *with themselves.*

Ille, he.

Singular.

N. il'le, il'la,
G. illī'us, illī'us,
D. il'li, il'li,
A. il'lum, il'lam,
V. il'le, il'la,
A. il'lo, il'lā,

il'lud, ill'i'us,
il'li, il'lud,
il'lud, il'lud,
il'lud, il'lud,
il'lud, il'lud,

Plural.

N. il'li, il'læ, il'la,
G. illō'rūm, illā'rūm, illō'rūm
D. il'lis, il'lis, il'lis,
A. il'los, il'las, il'la,
V. il'li, il'læ, il'la,
A. il'lis, il'lis, il'lis.

Ipse, he himself, and *iste*, are declined like *ille*; only *ipse*, has *ipsum* in the nom. acc. and voc. sing. neut.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.

Singular.

N. hic,	hæc,	hoc,	N. hi,	hæ,	hæc,
G. hujus,	hujus,	hujus,	G. horum,	harum,	horum,
D. huic,*	huic,	huic,	D. his,	his,	his,
A. hunc,	hanc,	hoc,	A. hos,	has,	hæc,
V. hic,	hæc,	hoc,	V. hi,	hæ,	hæc,
A. hoc,	hac,	hoc.	A. his,	his,	his.

Is, ea, id; *he, she, it, or that*.

Singular.

N. is,	eā,	id,	N. ii,	eæ,	ea,
G. ejus,	ejus,	ejus,	G. eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum,
D. eī,	ei,	ei,	D.	iis, or eis,	
A. eum,	eam,	id,	A. eos,	eas,	ea,
V. —			V. —		
A. eo,	eâ,	eo.	A.	iis, or eis.	

Quis, quæ, quod, or quid? which, what? Or *quis?* who? or what man? *quæ?* who? or what woman? *quod or quid?* what? which thing? or what thing? thus,

Singular.

N. quis,	quæ,	quod or quid,	N. qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G. cujus,	cujus,	cujus,	G. quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
D. cui,†	cui,	cui,	D.	queis, or quibus,	
A. quem,	quam,	quod or quid,	A. quos,	quas,	quæ,
V. —			V. —		
A. quo,	quâ,	quo.	A.	queis, or quibus.	

Qui, quæ, quod, who, which, that; as vir qui, the man who or that; fœmina quæ, the woman who or that; negotium quod, the thing which or that; genit. vir cujus, the man whose or of whom; mulier cujus, the woman

* Pronounced *hike*.

† Pronounced *ki*.

whose or of whom; negotium cuius, the thing *of which*, seldom *whose*, &c. thus,

Singular.

N. qui,	quæ,	quod,	N. qui	quæ,
G. cuius,	cujus,	cujus,	G. quorum,	quarum, quorum,
D. cui,	cui,	cui,	D.	queis, or quibus,
A. quem,	quam,	quod,	A. quos,	quas, quæ,
V. —			V. —	
A. quo,	quâ,	quo.	A.	queis, or quibus.

Plural.

The other pronouns are derivatives, coming from *ego*, *tu*, and *sui*. *Meus*, my or mine; *tuus*, thy or thine; *suus*, his own, her own, its own, their own; are declined like *bonus*, -a, -um; and *noster*, our; *vester*, your; like *pulcher*, -chra, -chrum, of the first and second declension; *noster*, -tra, -trum.

COMPOUND PRONOUNS.*

Pronouns are compounded variously:

- With other pronouns; as, *isthic*, *isthæc*, *isthoc*, *isthuc*, or *istuc*. Acc. *Isthunc*, *isthanc*, *isthoc*, or *isthuc*. Abl. *isthoc*, *isthac*, *isthoc*. Nom. and acc. plur. neut. *isthæc*, of *iste* and *hic*. So *illic*, of *ille* and *hic*.
- With some other parts of speech; as, *hujusmōdi*, *cujusmōdi*, &c. *mēcum*, *tēcum*, *sēcum*, *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, *quocum*, or *quācum*, and *quibuscum*.
- With some syllables added; as, *tute* of *tu* and *te*, used only in the nom. *egōmet*, *tūtēmet*, *suīmet*, through all the cases, thus, *mēmet*, *tūmet*, &c. of *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, and *met*: *hicce*, *hæcce*, *hocce*; *hujusce*, *hisce*, *hosce*; of *his* and *ce*; whence, *hujuscēmōdi*, *ejuscēmōdi*, *cujuscēmōdi*. So, *IDEA*, *the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*, which is thus declined.

* Not to be studied at first, except *idem*.

Singular.	N. idem,	éādem,	īdem,
	G. ejus'dem,	ejus'dem,	ejus'dem,
	D. eidem,	eīdem,	eīdem,
	A. eundem,	eandem,	īdem,
	V. īdem,	eādem,	īdem,
	A. eōdem,	eādem,	eōdem,
Plural.	N. iīdem,	eādem,	eādem,
	G. eorun'dem,	eoran'dem,	eorun'dem,
	D.	eīsdem, or iisdem,	
	A. eosdem,	easdēm,	eādem,
	V. iīdem,	eādem,	eādem,
	A.	eīsdem, or iisdem.	

The pronouns which we find most frequently compounded, are *quis* and *qui*.

Quis in composition is sometimes the first, sometimes the last, and sometimes likewise the middle part of the word compounded; but *qui* is always the first.

1. The compounds of *quis*, in which it is put first, are *quisnam*, who? *quispiam*, *quisquam*, any one; *quisque*, every one; *quisquis*, whosoever; which are thus declined.

Nominative.

Quisnam,	quænam,	quodnam or quidnam.
Quispiam,	quæpiam,	quodpiam or quidpiam.
Quisquam,	quæquam,	quodquam or quidquam.
Quisque,	quæque,	quodque or quidque.
Quisquis,	—	quidquid or quicquid.

Genitive.

Cujusnam,	Cuinam.
Cujuspiam,	Cuipiam.
Cujusquam,	Cuiquam.
Cujusque,	Cuique.
Cujuscujus.	Cuicui.

Dative.

And so in the other cases according to the simple *quis*. But *quisquis* has not the fem. at all, and the neuter only in the nominative and accusative. *Quisquam* has also *quicquam* for *quidquam*; accusative, *quenquam*, without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

+ T. A. N. Y. ONE
X. EVERY. AN E.
B. M. H. S. C. L. V. E. R.

2. The compounds of *quis*, in which *quis* is put last, have *qua* in the nom. sing. fem.; and in the nominative and accusative plur. neut. as *aliquis*, some; *ecquis*, who? of *et* and *quis*; also, *nequis*, *siquis*, *numquis*, which for the most part are read separately; thus, *ne quis*, *si quis*, *num quis*. They are thus declined:

Nominative.

<i>Aliquis,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>	<i>aliquid</i>	<i>or aliquid.</i>
<i>Ecquis,</i>	<i>ecqua or ecquæ,</i>	<i>ecquod</i>	<i>or ecquid.</i>
<i>Si quis,</i>	<i>si qua,</i>	<i>si quod</i>	<i>or si quid.</i>
<i>Ne quis,</i>	<i>ne qua,</i>	<i>ne quod</i>	<i>or ne quid.</i>
<i>Num quis,</i>	<i>num qua,</i>	<i>num quod</i>	<i>or num quid.</i>

Genitive.

<i>Alicujus,</i>
<i>Eccujus,</i>
<i>Si cujus,</i>
<i>Ne cujus,</i>
<i>Num cujus,</i>

Dative.

<i>Alicui.</i>
<i>Eccui.</i>
<i>Si cui.</i>
<i>Ne cui.</i>
<i>Num cui.</i>

3. The compounds which have *quis* in the middle, are *ecquisnam*, who? *unusquisque*, gen. *uniuscujusque*, every one. The former is used only in the nom. sing. and the latter wants the plural.

4. The compounds of *qui* are *quicunque*, whosoever; *quidam*, a certain one; *quilibet*, *quivis*, any one, whom you please; which are thus declined:

Nominative.

<i>Quicunque,</i>	<i>quæcunque,</i>	<i>quodcunque.</i>
<i>Quidam,</i>	<i>quædam,</i>	<i>quoddam or quiddam.</i>
<i>Quilibet,</i>	<i>quælibet,</i>	<i>quodlibet or quidlibet.</i>
<i>Quivis,</i>	<i>quævis,</i>	<i>quodvis or quidvis.</i>

Genitive.

<i>Cujuscunque,</i>
<i>Cujusdam,</i>
<i>Cujuslibet,</i>
<i>Cujusvis,</i>

Dative.

<i>Cuicunque.</i>
<i>Cuidam.</i>
<i>Cuilibet.</i>
<i>Cuivis.</i>

LESSON ON PRONOUNS.

<i>Penes me¹ est nulla culpa.</i>	<i>With me is no fault.</i>
<i>In me² est nulla mora.</i>	<i>In me is no delay.</i>
<i>Uter nostrūm est nocens?³</i>	<i>Which of us is criminal?</i>
<i>Penes te est culpa hujus cladis.⁴</i>	<i>With thee is the fault of this destruction.</i>
<i>In vobis est omnis mea spes.⁵</i>	<i>In you is all my hope.</i>
<i>Actio⁶ sola per se est magna.</i>	<i>Action alone by itself is great.</i>
<i>Ille est auctor²¹ belli.²²</i>	<i>He is the author of the war.</i>
<i>In illis locis⁷ sunt multi²⁰ dracones.⁸</i>	<i>In those places are many dragons.</i>
<i>Iste est turpissimus⁹ omni- um.¹⁰</i>	<i>He is basest of all.</i>
<i>Hic est dives¹¹ ille pauper.¹²</i>	<i>This one is rich, the other poor.</i>
<i>Discordia ordinum¹³ est pes- tis¹⁴ hujus urbis.¹⁵</i>	<i>Discord of the ranks is the pest of this city.</i>
<i>Neuter horum est innocens.²³</i>	<i>Neither of these is innocent.</i>
<i>Is locus est vacuus ab omni turbâ.</i>	<i>That place is free from all crowd.</i>
<i>Ejus vita est sine maculâ.</i>	<i>His life is without spot.</i>
<i>Penes eum est laus¹⁶ certa- minis.¹⁷</i>	<i>With him is the praise of the contest.</i>
<i>Quis est iste tantus casus?¹⁸</i>	<i>What is that so great mis- fortune?</i>
<i>Quæ sunt mea flagitia?¹⁹</i>	<i>What are my crimes?</i>
<i>Hoc est idem quod illud (est.)</i>	<i>This is the same which that (is.)</i>

1 Accusative. 2 Ablative. 3 Nocens-entis. 4 Clades-is, f.
 5 Spes-ei, f. 6 Actio-onis, f. 7 Locus-i, m. 8 Draco-onis, m.
 9 Turpis. 10 Omnis. 11 Dives-itis. 12 Pauper-ēris. 13 Or-
 do-inis, m. 14 Pestis-is, f. 15 Urbs-īs, f. 16 Laus, laudis, f.
 17 Certamen-inis, n. 18 Casus-ūs, m. 19 Flagitium-ii, n.
 20 Multus-i. 21 Auctor-oris, m. 22 Bellum-i, n. 23 Innocens-
 entis.

Order in which words are placed.

Hitherto words have been placed in the English order. But the general principles of the Latin language are different. Some of these it is desirable the pupil should now understand.

1. The adjective, if not emphatic, is commonly placed *after* the noun with which it agrees.

<i>Ira tua est sine causâ.</i>	<i>Thy anger is without cause.</i>
<i>Puer bonus est beatus.</i>	<i>A good boy is happy.</i>

2. The verb is very often put at the end of the clause or sentence.

<i>Vulnera¹ mea occulta sunt.</i>	<i>My wounds are hidden.</i>
<i>Somnus² imago³ mortis⁴ est.</i>	<i>Sleep is an image of death.</i>

3. The genitive is commonly placed *before* the noun which governs it.

<i>Cæsaris⁵ virtus⁶ insignis est.</i>	<i>Cæsar's virtue is distinguished.</i>
<i>Certaminis⁷ laus⁸ penes Brutum est.</i>	<i>The praise of the contest is with Brutus.</i>

4. An emphatic word stands in the most prominent part of the sentence, and commonly at the beginning.

<i>Magna est veritas.⁹</i>	<i>Great is truth.</i>
<i>Mors⁴ pro patria clara est.</i>	<i>Death for our country is honorable.</i>

¹ Vulnus-ĕris, n. ² Somnus-i, m. ³ Imago-ĭnis, f. ⁴ Mors-tis, f.

⁵ Cæsar-eris, m. ⁶ Virtus-utis, f. ⁷ Certamen-ĭnis, n. ⁸ Laus, laudis, f. ⁹ Veritas-atis, f.



VERBS.

A verb is a word which signifies *to be, to do, or to suffer.*

Verbs are of three kinds, *active, passive, and neuter.*

An active verb denotes an action which *passes* from an agent to an object; as, *Charles strikes John.*

A passive verb denotes the *receiving* of some action from another; as, *Charles is struck.*

A neuter verb expresses simply the *state* or *condition* of a thing; as, *I sit, I walk.* Here the act does not *pass* beyond the agent himself.

Adverb, Conjunction, and Interjection.

As the adverb, conjunction, &c. will hereafter be used occasionally in the sentences selected, the following definitions should now be learned.

AN ADVERB is a word which *qualifies* verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs; as, *He feels strongly; It is very warm.*

Some adverbs are compared like the neuter of adjectives; as, *sæpe, often; sæpius, very often; særissime, most often.*

Conjunctions are words which *connect* other words. Such are *et, and; que, and; sed, but; &c.*

Interjections are words *thrown in* to express emotion; as, *O, heu, alas, &c.*

Rule for Translating.

Take, first the **NOMINATIVE**, with its adjective, genitive, or other words belonging to it—next the **VERB**, with any adverb, which may qualify it—then the word *governed* by the verb, or the *nominative* after it—lastly the preposition, if there is one, with the word governed by it.

SUM is an irregular verb, and is thus conjugated :

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	
Sum,	esse,	fui.	<i>To be.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am.*

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Person.</i>	1. Sum, <i>I am,</i>	Sumus, <i>We are,</i>
	2. Es, <i>Thou art or you are,</i>	Estis, <i>Ye or you are,</i>
	3. Est, <i>He is ;</i>	Sunt, <i>They are.</i>

Imperfect, *was.*

1. Eram, <i>I was,</i>	Erāmus, <i>We were,</i>
2. Eras, <i>Thou wast or you were,</i>	Erātis, <i>Ye or you were,</i>
3. Erat, <i>He was;</i>	Erant, <i>They were.</i>

Perfect, *have been or was.*

1. Fui, <i>I have been,</i>	Fuīmus, <i>We have been,</i>
2. Fuisti, <i>Thou hast been,</i>	Fuistis, <i>Ye have been, [been.</i>
3. Fuit, <i>He has been ;</i>	Fuērunt, <i>or ēre, They have</i>

Pluperfect, *had been.*

1. Fuēram, <i>I had been,</i>	Fuerāmus, <i>We had been,</i>
2. Fuēras, <i>Thou hadst been,</i>	Fuerātis, <i>Ye had been,</i>
3. Fuērat, <i>He had been ;</i>	Fuerant, <i>They had been.</i>

Future, *shall or will.*

1. Ero, <i>I shall be,</i>	Erimus, <i>We shall be,</i>
2. Eris, <i>Thou wilt be,</i>	Eritis, <i>Ye will be,</i>
3. Erit, <i>He will be ;</i>	Erunt, <i>They will be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can.*

1. Sim, <i>I may be,</i>	Simus, <i>We may be,</i>
2. Sis, <i>Thou mayest be,</i>	Sitis, <i>Ye may be,</i>
3. Sit, <i>He may be ;</i>	Sint, <i>They may be,</i>

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should.*

1. Essem, <i>I might be,</i>	Essēmus, <i>We might be,</i>
2. Esse, <i>Thou mightest be,</i>	Essētis, <i>Ye might be,</i>
3. Esset, <i>He might be ;</i>	Essent, <i>They might be,</i>

Perfect, *may have*.

1. **Fuērim**, *I may have been*, **Fuerimus**, *We may have been*,
2. **Fuēris**, *Thou mayest have been* **Fueritis**, *Ye may have been*,
3. **Fuērit**, *He may have been*; **Fuērint**, *They may have been*.

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have ; or had*.

1. **Fuissem**, *I might have been* **Fuissēmus**, *We might have been*,
2. **Fuissest**, *Thou mightest have been* **Fuissētis**, *Ye might have been*,
3. **Fuisset**, *He might have been* **Fuissent**, *They might have been*.

Future, *shall have*.

1. **Fuēro**, *I shall have been*, **Fuerimus**, *We shall have been*,
2. **Fuēris**, *Thou wilt have been* **Fueritis**, *Ye will have been*,
3. **Fuērit**, *He will have been*; **Fuērint**, *They will have been*.



IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. **Es or esto**, *Be thou*, **Este or estōte**, *Be ye, or be you*,
3. **Esto**, *Let him be*; **Sunto**, *Let them be*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Esse ,	<i>To be,</i>
PERF.	Fuisse ,	<i>To have been,</i>
FUT.	Esse futūrus, -a -um ,	<i>To be about to be,</i>

Fuisse futūrus, -a -um, *To have been about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

FUTURE, *Futūrus, -a -um*, *About to be.*

In parsing verbs let the pupil follow one uniform plan, in accordance with the following questions:

What part of speech? Conjugate. What conjugation?^{*} What voice?^{*} What mood? What tense? Decline the tense. Which person and number?

A vocabulary will be found on the 57th page.

Indicative Mood.

Ego sum publicus nuncius populi Romani.

Tu es par'ticeps crim'inis.¹

Vita nostra pulvis et umbra est.

Nos sumus omnes proni ad vitium.

Alpes sunt montes² altissimi³ inter Galliam et Italiam.

Auctoritas ejus erat magna apud omnes civitates.⁴

In principio, arbitria principum⁵ pro legibus⁶ erant.

Penes consulem⁷ culpa fuit tantæ cladis.

Helēna causa fuit belli Trojani.

Castra hostium⁸ in conspectu fuērunt.

Urbs in maximo⁹ periculo fuērat.

Semper tu eris pauper.

Mens sapientis¹⁰ semper erit tranquilla.

Multi primi¹¹ erunt ultimi.¹²



Subjunctive Mood.

Memor sis quām brevis vita est.

* These questions do not apply to *Sum*, but should be asked in entering on regular conjugations.

1 Crimen. 2 Mons. 3 Altus. 4 Civitas. 5 Princeps. 6 Lex.
7 Consul. 8 Hostis. 9 Magnus. 10 Sapiens. 11 Prior. 12 Ulterior.

Si amicus tuus cautus esset, salvus esset.
 Mors pro patriâ gloriosa fuisse.
 Ubi fuērit superbia, ibi erit contumelia.

Imperative Mood.

Estote igitur prudentes ut serpentes.

Participle.

Ego futurus sum miles.

*Compounds of Sum.**

Sum is united with a number of the prepositions ;
 as Absum, *I am absent* ; Desum, *I am wanting* ;
 Adsum, *I am present*.

In prosum, *I aid*, the letter *d* is inserted after *o*
 when followed by *e* ; as,

Present.

Sing. Pro'sum,	prod'es,	prod'est,
Plur. Pro'sumus,	prodes'tis,	pro'sunt.

So IMPER. prod'era'm ; PERF. profui ; PLUPERF. profu'eram ; FUT. prod'ero ; SUBJUNC. Present, pro'sim ; IMPER. prodes'sem ; PERF. profu'erim ; PLUPERF. profuiss'em ; FUT. profu'ero.

* These verbs should be learned at the present time, and examples will occur hereafter.

VOCABULARY FOR LESSON ON THE VERB SUM.

Ad, prep. <i>to</i> .	Nomen-īnis, n. <i>a name</i> .
Altus-a-um, adj. <i>high</i> , altior, altissimus.	Nos, see Ego.
Alpes-i-um, f. <i>the Alps</i> , no sing.	Noster-tra-trum, adj. pron. <i>our</i> .
Amīcus-i, m. <i>a friend</i> .	Nuncius-ii, m. <i>a messenger</i> .
Apud, prep. <i>with</i> .	Omnis-is, e. adj. <i>all</i> .
Arbitrium-i, n. <i>decision</i> .	Particeps-īpis, m. <i>a partaker</i> .
Auctoritas-ātis, f. <i>authority</i> .	Patria-æ, f. <i>country</i> .
Bellum-i, n. <i>war</i> .	Pauper-ēris, adj. <i>poor</i> .
Brevis-is-e, adj. <i>short</i> .	Penes, prep. <i>with</i> .
Castra-orum, n. <i>camp</i> , no sing.	Periculum-i, n. <i>danger</i> .
Causa-æ, f. <i>a cause</i> .	Populus-i, m. <i>people</i> .
Cautus-a-um, adj. <i>cautious</i> .	Princeps-īpis, m. <i>ruler</i> .
Civitas-ātis, f. <i>a city</i> .	Principium-i, n. <i>beginning</i> .
Clades-is, f. <i>destruction</i> .	Prior, superlative, primus, adj. <i>first</i> . (see page 42.)
Conspectus, ūs, m. <i>sight</i> .	Pro, prep. <i>for</i> .
Consul-ūlis, m. <i>a consul</i> .	Pronus-a-um, adj. <i>prone</i> .
Contumelia-æ, f. <i>contumely</i> .	Prudens-entis, adj. <i>prudent</i> .
Crimen-īnis, n. <i>a crime</i> .	Publicus-a-um, adj. <i>public</i> .
Culpa-æ, f. <i>a fault</i> .	Pulvis-ēris, m. <i>dust</i> .
Ego, pron. <i>I</i> . (see page 45.)	Quām, adv. <i>how</i> .
Et, conj. <i>and</i> .	Romanus-a-um, adj. <i>Roman</i> .
Gallia-æ, f. <i>Gaul</i> .	Salvus-a-um, adj. <i>safe</i> .
Gloria-æ, f. <i>glory</i> .	Sapiens-entis, adj. <i>wise</i> .
Gloriosus-a-um, adj. <i>glori- ous</i> .	Semper, adv. <i>always</i> .
Helēna-æ, f. <i>Helen</i> .	Serpens-entis, m. <i>a serpent</i> .
Hostis-is, com. <i>an enemy</i> .	Si, conj. <i>if</i> .
Ibi, adv. <i>there</i> .	Superbia-æ, f. <i>pride</i> .
Igitur, conj. <i>therefore</i> .	Tantus-a-um, adj. <i>so great</i> .
In, prep. <i>in</i> .	Tranquillus-a-um, a. <i>tranquil</i>
Inter, prep. <i>between</i> .	Trojanus-a-um, adj. <i>Trojan</i> .
Is, ea, id, pron. <i>he, she, it, that</i> .	Tu, pron. <i>thou</i> . (see p. 45.)
Italia-æ, f. <i>Italy</i> .	Tuus-a-um, adj. pron. <i>thy</i> .
Lex, legis, f. <i>law</i> .	Ubi, adv. <i>where</i> .
Magnus-a-um, adj. <i>great</i> .	Ulterior-us, superlative, ulti- mus, adj. <i>last</i> . (see p. 42.)
Memor-ōris, adj. <i>mindful</i> .	Umbra-æ, f. <i>a shadow</i> .
Mens, mentis, f. <i>mind</i> .	Urbs, urbis, f. <i>a city</i> .
Miles-ītis, c. <i>a soldier</i> .	Vita-æ, f. <i>life</i> .
Mons, montis, m. <i>a mountain</i> .	Vitium-ii, n. <i>vice</i> .
Mors, mortis, f. <i>death</i> .	
Multus-a-um, adj. <i>many</i> .	

When *potis*, *able*, is united with *Sum*, they make by contraction the verb *possum*, *I am able*, or *I can*, which is thus declined.

Possum, *potuī*, *posse*, *To be able*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pos'sum,</i>	<i>po'tes,</i>	<i>po'test.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Pos'sumus,</i>	<i>potes'tis,</i>	<i>pos'sunt.</i>

Imperfect, *was able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pot'ēram,</i>	<i>pot'eras,</i>	<i>pot'erat.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Potera'mus,</i>	<i>potera'tis,</i>	<i>pot'erant.</i>

Perfect, *have been able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pot'ui,</i>	<i>potuis'ti,</i>	<i>pot'uit.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Potu'imus,</i>	<i>potuis'tis,</i>	<i>potue'runt,-uē-6.</i>

Pluperfect, *had been able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Potu'era'm,</i>	<i>potu'eras,</i>	<i>potu'era't.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Potuera'mus,</i>	<i>potuera'tis,</i>	<i>potu'erant.</i>

Future, *shall or will be able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pot'ēro,</i>	<i>pot'eris,</i>	<i>pot'erit.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Poter'imus,</i>	<i>poter'itis,</i>	<i>pot'erunt.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pos'sim,</i>	<i>pos'sis,</i>	<i>pos'sit.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Possī'mus,</i>	<i>possī'tis,</i>	<i>pos'sint.</i>

Imperfect, *might be able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pos'sem,</i>	<i>pos'ses,</i>	<i>pos'set.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Possē'mus,</i>	<i>possē'tis,</i>	<i>pos'sent.</i>

Perfect, *may have been able*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Potu'ērim,</i>	<i>potu'eris,</i>	<i>pou'erit.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Potuer'imus,</i>	<i>potuer'itis,</i>	<i>pou'erint.</i>

Pluperfect, might have been able.

Sing. Potuis'sem, potuis'ses, potuis'set.
Plur. Potuisse'mus, potuisse'tis, potuis'sent.

Future, shall or will have been able.

Sing. Potu'éro, potu'eris, potu'erit.
Plur. Potuer'imus, potuer'itis, potuer'rint.

INFINITIVE.

Present, Pos'se. Perfect, Potuis'se. *The rest wanting.*

ACTIVE VERBS.

There are four *conjugations* of verbs.

The first has *a* long, before *re* of the infinitive.

The second has *e* long.

The third has *e* short.

The fourth has *i* long, before *re* of the infinitive.

Dare, of the first conjugation, has *a* short.

Formation.

All the parts of the verb are formed from *four*, viz.

	<i>Pres.</i> <i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Pres.</i> <i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perf.</i> <i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
1st	Conj. A'mo,	amāre,	amāvi,	amātum.
2d	Conj. Do'ceo,	docēre,	docui,	doctum.
3d	Conj. Le'go,	legēre,	legi,	lectūm.
4th	Conj. Au'dio,	audīre,	audīvi,	audītum.

Let the pupil *conjugate* the following verbs.

FIRST CONJ. Apto, *to fit*; curo, *to take care of*; pugno, *to fight*; laudo, *to praise*.

SECOND CONJ. Habeo, *to have*; debeo, *to owe*; moneo, *to admonish*; taceo, *to be silent*.

THIRD CONJ. Facio, *to make, or do*; fugio, *to flee*; capio, *to take*.

FOURTH CONJ. Dormio, *to sleep*; punio, *to punish*; nescio, *not to know*; vestio, *to clothe*.

A large number of verbs have the *perfect*, and sometimes the *supine*, of a different conjugation from the *present*. Thus, Do, *to give*, is conjugated, *do, dāre, dedidatum*. But verbs are usually ranged under that conjugation to which the present infinitive belongs. Many verbs, especially of the second conjugation, have no *supine*.

Practice on the Tree of Formation.

When the active voice of the first conjugation has been committed to memory, let the pupil be practised in the following manner:

1. Let a verb, as *laudo*, be given him, and let him, after conjugating it, *read* the several parts from the tree, as *laudare, laudabam, &c.*

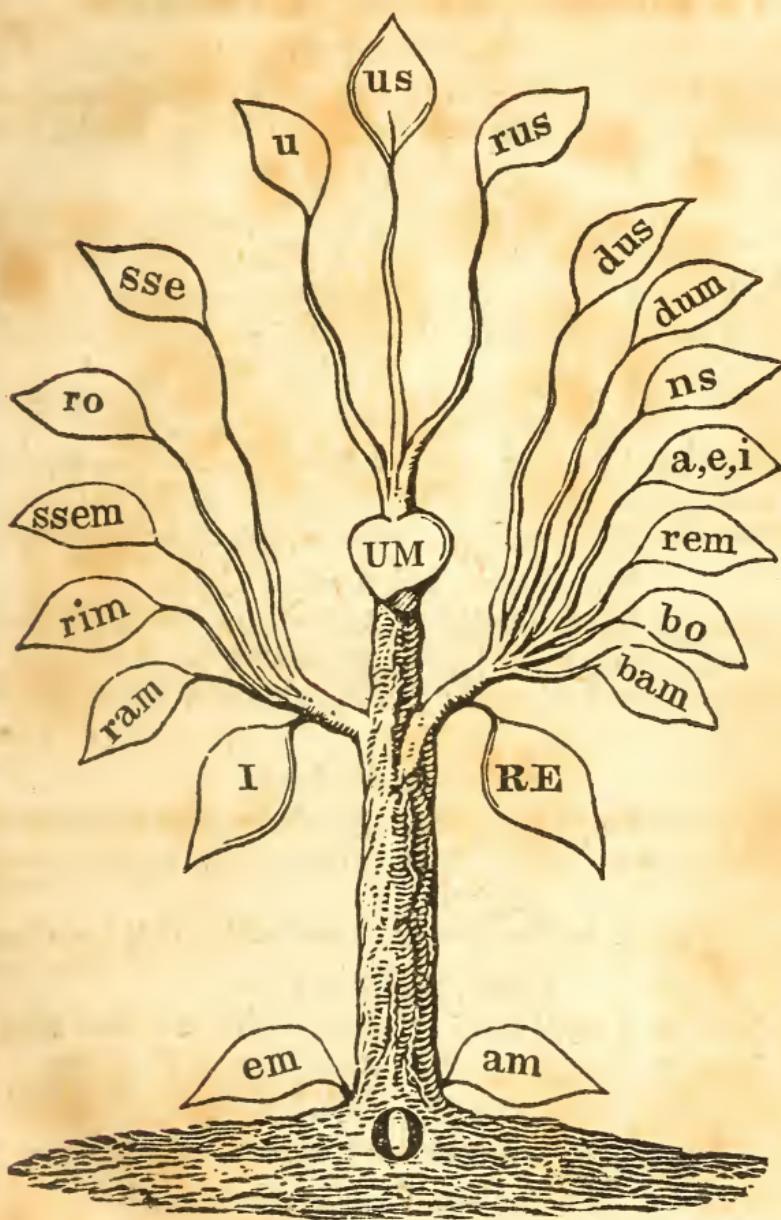
2. Let him then tell the names of these several parts—the instructor asking, what tense is *laudabam? laudabo? &c.*

3. Let him tell the *meaning* of each tense in English, turning, if necessary, to that tense, to aid his memory.

4. Let him then be taught to trace back the tenses to that part of the verb from which they are derived. Thus, What does *laudarum* come from? &c. So, let second and third persons be run back to first persons, and they again back to the four parts of the verb.

When the passive voice is committed to memory, let the pupil be shown how the tenses dependant on the present indicative and infinitive, are formed by changing the final *m* of the active into *r*. Let the same course of practice be then adopted with the passive.

Let this exercise be continued through all the conjugations, with a variety of words, and be applied daily after his other recitations, when the pupil begins to translate.



FIRST CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
A'mo,	ămā're,	ămā'vi,	ămā'tum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *love, do love, or am loving.**Singular.**Plural.*

- Person.* 1. A'mo, *I love,* Amā'mus, *we love,*
 2. A'mas, *thou lovest,* Amā'tis, *ye love,*
 3. A'māt, *he loves;* A'mant, *they love.*

Imperfect, *loved, did love, or was loving.*

1. Amā'bam, *I loved,* Amaba'mus, *we loved,*
 2. Ama'bas, *thou lovedst,* Amabā'tis, *ye loved,*
 3. Ama'bat, *he loved;* Ama'bānt, *they loved.*

Perfect, *loved, have loved, or did love.*

1. Amā'vi, *I have loved,* Amāv'imus, *we have loved,*
 2. Amavis'ti, *thou hast loved,* Amavis'tis, *ye have loved,*
 3. Ama'veit, *he has loved;* Amavē'runt,v. -ēre, *they have loved*

Pluperfect, *had loved.*

1. Amav'ēram, *I had loved,* Amavera'mus, *we had loved*
 2. Amav'eras, *thou hadst loved,* Amavera'tis, *ye had loved,*
 loved,
 3. Amav'erat, *he had loved;* Amav'erant, *they had loved*

Future, *shall or will love.*

1. Amā'bo, *I shall love,* Amab'imus, *we shall love,*
 2. Ama'bis, *thou shalt love,* Amab'itis, *ye shall love,*
 3. Ama'bit, *he shall love;* Ama'bunt, *they shall love.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can love.*

1. A'mem, *I may love,* Amē'mus, *we may love,*
 2. A'mes, *thou mayest love,* Ame'tis, *ye may love,*
 3. A'met, *he may love;* A'ment, *they may love.*

Imperfect, might, could, would, or should love.

1. Amā'rem, I *might love*, Amarē'mus, we *might love*,
2. Ama'res, thou *mightest love*, Amare'tis, ye *might love*,
3. Ama'ret, he *might love*. Ama'rent, they *might love*.

Perfect, may have loved.

1. Amāv'erim, I *may have loved* Amaver'imus, we *may have loved*
2. Amav'esis, thou *mayest have loved* Amever'itis, ye *may have loved*.
3. Amav'erit, he *may have loved* Amav'erint, they *may have loved*.

Pluperfect, might, could, would, or should have loved.

1. Amavis'sem, I *might have loved* Amavisse'mus, we *might have loved*.
2. Amavis'ses, thou *mightest have loved* Amavisse'tis, ye *might have loved*.
3. Amavis;set, he *might have loved* Amavis'sent, they *might have loved*.

Future, shall have loved.

1. Amav'ero, I *shall have loved* Amaver'imus, we *shall have loved*.
2. Amav'eris, thou *shalt have loved* Amaver'itis, ye *shall have loved*.
3. Amav'erit, he *shall have loved* Amav'erint, they *shall have loved*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. A'ma, v. amā'to, *love thou*, Amā'te, v. amato'te, *love ye*,
3. Ama'to, *let him love*. Aman'to, *let them love*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Amā're, to love. Perf. Amavis'se, to have loved.

Fut. Esse amatu'rūs, to be about to love, Fuisse amatu'rūs, to have been about to love.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. A'mans, loving. *Fut.* Amatu'rus, about to love.

GERUNDS.

Aman'-dum-di-do-dum-do, loving, of loving, &c.

SUPINES.

Former. Amā'tum, to love. *Latter.* Ama'tu, to love, or to be loved.

LESSON ON THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Let the pupil now recite the following verbs into English; making those of the third person singular agree with *ille*, understood; and those of the third person plural with *illi*, understood.

Words used.

Accuso, to accuse,	Celo, to conceal,	Muto, to change,
Apto, to fit,	Creo, to create,	Nego, to deny.
Accusā'bam,	Mutā'ret,	Accusa'turus.
Celavī'sti,	Accū'sent,	Celan'to.
Mutav'eras,	Crea'bit,	Mutaver'imus.
Accusā'bo,	Aptav'ērim,	Aptab'itis.
Aptā'rem,	Creavissé'tis,	Creav'ērant.
Creare'mus,	Negav'ērint,	Accusarē'mus.
Negav'erim,	Celavis'se,	Celavis'tis.
Mutatu'rus,	Accu'sans,	Crea'bant.
Ne'ga,	Apta'ndo,	Negab'imus.
Negavis'set,	Nega'tum,	Mutare'tis.
Celaver'imus,	Crea'tu,	

Let the pupil, in parsing, pursue one uniform course.

What part of speech?—Conjugate—What Conjugation—Voice—Mood—Tense—Decline—Number and Person—Agrees with what—Rule.

FIRST CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.
A'mor,

Pres. Infin.
Amā'ri,

Perf. Part.
Amā'tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am loved.*

Singular.

- Person.* 1. A'mor,
2. Amā'ris, v. amā're,
3. Ama'tur;

Plural.

- Ama'mur,
Amam'ini,
Aman'tur.

Imperfect, *was loved.*

1. Amā'bar,
2. Amaba'ris, v. amāba're,
3. Amaba'tur;

- Amaba'mur,
Amabam'ini,
Amaban'tur.

Perfect, *have been loved.*

1. Ama'tus sum, v. fu'i, Ama'ti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Ama'tus es, v. fuis'ti, Ama'ti estis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Ama'tus est, v. fu'it; Ama'ti sunt, v. fuē'runt v. fuē're.

Pluperfect, *had been loved.*

1. Ama'tus e'ram, v. fu'eram, Ama'ti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2. Ama'tus, e'ras, v. fu'eras, Ama'ti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Ama'tus e'rat, v. fu'erat; Ama'ti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall or will be loved.*

1. Amā'bor,
2. Amāb'eris, v. amāb'ëre,
3. Amāb'itur;

- Amāb'imir,
Amabim'ini,
Amabun'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can be loved.*

1. A'mer,
2. Amē'ris, v. amē're,
3. Ame'tur;

- Amē'mur,
Amem'ini,
Amen'tur.

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should be loved.*

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Amā'rēr, | Amārē'mur, |
| 2. Amarē'ris, v. amarē're, | Amarem'ini, |
| 3. Amare'tur; | Amaren'tur, |

Perfect, *may have been loved.*

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Amatus sim, v. fu'erim, | Amati si'mus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Amatus sis, v. fu'eris, | Amati sitis, v. fuer'itis, |
| 3. Amatus sit, v. fu'erit; | Amati sint, v. fu'erint. |

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have been loved.*

- | |
|---|
| 1. Amatus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, Amati esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus, |
| 2. Amatus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, Amati esse'tis, v. fuis'setis, |
| 3. Amatus es'set, v. fuis'set, Amati es'sent, v. fuis'sent. |

Future, *shall have been loved.*

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. Amatus fu'éro, | Amati fuér'imus, |
| 2. Amatus fu'eris, | Amati fuer'itis, |
| 3. Amatus fu'erit, | Amati fu'erint. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 2. Ama're, v. ātor, <i>be thou loved,</i> | Amam'ini, <i>be ye loved,</i> |
| 3. Ama'tor, <i>let him be loved;</i> | Aman'tor, <i>let them be loved.</i> |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ama'ri, to be loved.

Perf. Esse, v. fuis'se amatus-a-um, to have been loved.

Fut. Amatum iri, to be about to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Amatus-a-um, loved.

Fut. Amandus-a-um, to be loved.

LESSON ON THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Words used.

<i>Accuso, to accuse,</i>	<i>Creo, to create,</i>	<i>Muto, to change.</i>
<i>Celo, to conceal,</i>	<i>Laudo, to praise,</i>	<i>Nego, to deny.</i>

<i>Accusā'tus,</i>	<i>Celabam'ini,</i>
<i>Cela'bor,</i>	<i>Nega'tus essem,</i>
<i>Crea'bar,</i>	<i>Accusa'tus sis,</i>
<i>Lauda'tus sum,</i>	<i>Mutare'mur,</i>
<i>Accusa'rer,</i>	<i>Creare'tur,</i>
<i>Mu'ter,</i>	<i>Celaban'tur,</i>
<i>Negandus,</i>	<i>Laude'mur,</i>
<i>Crea'ti estis,</i>	<i>Negab'itur,</i>
<i>Lauda'tus fu'eris,</i>	<i>Accusaban'tur.</i>

SECOND CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
<i>Dō'ceo,</i>	<i>Dōcē're,</i>	<i>Dōc'ui,</i>	<i>Doc'tum, to teach.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *teach or am teaching.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
------------------	----------------

<i>Person.</i>	1. <i>Do'ceo, I teach,</i>	<i>Docē'mus, we teach,</i>
	2. <i>Do'ces, thou teachest,</i>	<i>Docē'tis, ye teach,</i>
	3. <i>Do'cet, he teaches.</i>	<i>Do'cent, they teach.</i>

Imperfect, *taught.*

1. <i>Docē'bam, I taught,</i>	<i>Docē'bā'mus, we taught,</i>
2. <i>Doce'bas, thou taughtest,</i>	<i>Doceba'tis, ye taught,</i>
3. <i>Doce'bat, he taught.</i>	<i>Doce'bant, they taught.</i>

Perfect, *have taught.*

1. <i>Doc'ui, I have taught,</i>	<i>Docu'imus, we have taught,</i>
2. <i>Docuis'ti, thou hast taught,</i>	<i>Docuis'tis, ye have taught,</i>
3. <i>Doc'uit, he has taught.</i>	<i>Docuē'runt v. ēre, they have taught.</i>

Pluperfect, *had taught.*

1. Docu'ēram, *I had taught,* Docuerā'mus, *we had taught,*
2. Docu'eras, *thou hadst taught,* Docuera'tis, *ye had taught,*
taught,
3. Docu'erat, *he had taught,* Docu'erant, *they had taught.*

Future, *shall or will teach.*

1. Docē'bo, *I shall teach,* Doceb'imus, *we shall teach,*
2. Doce'bis, *thou shalt teach,* Doceb'itis, *ye shall teach,*
3. Doce'bit, *he shall teach,* Doce'bunt, *they shall teach.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can teach.*

1. Do'ceam, *I may teach,* Doceā'mus, *we may teach,*
2. Do'ceas, *thou mayest teach,* Docea'tis, *ye may teach,*
3. Do'ceat, *he may teach,* Do'ceant, *they may teach.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should teach.*

1. Docē'rem, *I might teach,* Docerē'mus, *we might teach,*
2. Doce'res, *thou mightest teach,* Docere'tis, *ye might teach,*
teach,
3. Doce'ret, *he might teach,* Doce'rent, *they might teach.*

Perfect, *may have taught.*

1. Docu'ērim, *I may have taught,* Docuer'imus, *we may have taught,*
2. Docu'eris, *thou mayest have taught,* Docuer'itis, *ye may have taught,*
3. Docu'erit, *he may have taught,* Docu'erint, *they may have taught,*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have taught.*

1. Docuis'sem, *I might have taught,* Docuissē'mus, *we might have taught,*
2. Docuis'ses, *thou mightest have taught,* Docuisse'tis, *ye might have taught,*
3. Docuis'set, *he might have taught,* Docuis'sent, *they might have taught,*

Future, shall have taught.

1. Docu'éro, *I shall have* Docuer'imus, *we shall have taught,* *taught,*
2. Docu'eris, *thou shalt have* Docuer'itis, *ye shall have taught,* *taught,*
3. Docu'erit, *he shall have* Docu'erint, *they shall have taught,* *taught.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Do'ce, v. docē'to, *teach* Docē'te, v. doceto'te, *teach thou,* *ye,*
3. Doce'to, *let him teach;* Docen'to, *let them teach.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Docē're, *to teach.* **Perf.** Docuis'se, *to have taught.*
Fut. Es'se doctu'rūs, *to be about to teach.* Fuis'se doc-tu'rūs, *to have been about to teach.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Do'cens, *teaching.* **Fut.** Doctū'rus, *about to teach.*

GERUNDS.

Docen'dum-di-do-dum-do, *teaching, of teaching, &c.*

SUPINES.

Former, Doc'tum, to teach.

Latter, Doc'tu to teach, or to be taught.

LESSON.

Words used.

Habeo, <i>to have,</i>	Noceo, <i>to injure,</i>	Teneo, <i>to hold,</i>
Moneo, <i>to advise,</i>	Paroe, <i>to obey,</i>	Terreo, <i>to terrify.</i>
Habe'bam,	Tene'bo,	Te'nens,
Monuis'ti,	Nocuisse'tis,	Mone'bunt,
Noce'bit,	Parue're,	Habuisse'tis,

Tene'rem,	Habe'res,	Nocuer'itis,
Paruis'sem,	Monuis'sent,	Ter'reant,
Terru'erim,	Terrea'tis,	Teneba'tis,
Tenu'eram,	Tene'rent,	Mone'rent,
Habeb'itis,	Habuera'mus,	No'cent,
Nocitu'russ,	No'ceat,	Pare'bo.

SECOND CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	Pres. Infin.	Perf. Part.
Do'cēor,	Dōcē'ri,	Dōc'tūs, to be taught

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am taught*.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Person.	1. Do'ceor,	Doce'mur,
	2. Docē'ris, v. docē're,	Docem'īni,
	3. Doce'tur;	Docen'tur.

Imperfect, *was taught*.

1. Docē'bar,	Doceba'mur,
2. Docēbā'ris, v. docebā're,	Docebam'ini,
3. Doceba'tur;	Doceban'tur.

Perfect, *have been taught*.

1. Doc'tus sum, v. fui,	Docti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Doc'tus es, v. fuisti,	Docti es'tis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Doc'tus est, v. fuit;	Docti sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē're.

Pluperfect, *had been taught*.

1. Doctus e'ram, v. fu'eram,	Docti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2. Doctus e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Docti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Doctus e'rat, v. fu'erat;	Docti e'rant, v. fuera'rant.

Future, *shall or will be taught*.

1. Docē'bor,	Doceb'imur,
2. Doceb'eris, v. doceb'ere,	Docebim'ini,
3. Doceb'itur;	Docebun'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can be taught*.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Do'cear, | Docea'mur, |
| 2. Doceā'ris, v. doceā're, | Doceam'ini, |
| 3. Docea'tur, | Docean'tur. |

Imperfect, *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should be taught*.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Docē'rer, | Docerē'mur, |
| 2. Docerē'ris, v. docerē're, | Docerem'ini, |
| 3. Docerē'tur, | Doceren'tur. |

Perfect, *may have been taught*.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Doctus sim, v. fu'erim, | Docti simus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Doctus sis, v. fu'eris, | Docti sitis, v. fuer'itis, |
| 3. Doctus sit, v. fu'erit, | Docti sint, v. fu'erint. |

Pluperfect, *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should have been taught*.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Doctus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, | Docti esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus, |
| 2. Doctus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, | Docti esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis, |
| 3. Doctus es'set, v. fuis'set, | Docti es'sent, v. fuis'sent. |

Future, *shall have been taught*.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. Doctus fu'ero, | Docti fuer'imus, |
| 2. Doctus fu'eris, | Docti fuer'itis, |
| 3. Doctus fu'erit, | Docti fu'erint. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2. Docē're, v. ētor, <i>be thou taught</i> , | Docem'ini, <i>be ye taught</i> , |
| 3. Doce'tor, <i>let him be taught</i> , | Docen'tor, <i>let them be taught</i> . |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Docē'ri, *to be taught*.

Perf. Esse, v. fuisse doctus-a-um, *to have been taught*.

Fut. Doctum iri, *to be about to be taught*.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Doctus-a-um, *taught*.

Fut. Docendus-a-um, *to be taught*.

LESSON.

Words used.

Moneo, to advise,
Noceo, to injure,

Teneo, *to hold,*
Terreo, *to terrify.*

Mone'bar,
Noceb'itur,
Tene'rer,
Ter'rear,
Mon'itus es
Tenen'dus,

Nocere'mur,
Ter'itus sim,
Mon'iti fuerint,
Nocea'tur,
Teneb'itur,
Mone'mur,

Ter'riti essent,
Nocen'dus,
Teneam'ini,
Monebun'tur,
Terrean'tur,
Tenere'mur.

THIRD CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Lě'go,	Lěg'ěre,	Lě'gi,	Lec'tūm, <i>to reaa.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *read* or *am reading*.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Person.</i>	1. Le'go, <i>I</i> read, 2. Le'gis, <i>thou</i> readeſt, 3. Le'git, <i>he</i> reads,	Leg'imus, <i>we</i> read, Leg'itis, <i>ye</i> read, Le'gunt, <i>they</i> read.
----------------	--	--

Imperfect, *read* or *did read*.

1. Legē'bam, *I read, or did read*, Legeba'mus, *we did read*,
2. Lege'bas, *thou didst read*, Legeba'tis, *ye did read*,
3. Legē'bat, *he read or did read*, Legē'bant, *they did read*.

Perfect, have read.

1. Le'gi, <i>I have read,</i>	Leg'i'mus, <i>we have read,</i>
2. Legis'ti, <i>thou hast read,</i>	Legis'tis, <i>ye have read,</i>
3. Le'git, <i>he has read,</i>	Legē'runt, v. ēre, <i>they have read.</i>

Pluperfect, *had read*.

1. Leg'ēram, *I had read*, Legēra'mus, *we had read*,
2. Leg'eras, *thou hadst read*, Legera'tis, *ye had read*,
3. Leg'erat, *he had read*; Leg'erant, *they had read*.

Future, *shall*, or *will read*.

1. Lē'gam, *I shall read*, Legē'mus, *we shall read*,
2. Le'ges, *thou shalt read*, Lege'tis, *ye shall read*,
3. Le'get, *he shall read*; Le'gent, *they shall read*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may*, or *can read*.

1. Le'gam, *I may read*, Lega'mus, *we may read*,
2. Le'gas, *thou mayest read*, Lega'tis, *ye may read*,
3. Le'gat, *he may read*; Le'gant, *they may read*.

Imperfect, *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should read*.

1. Lēg'ērem, *I might read*, Legérē'mus, *we might read*
2. Leg'eres, *thou mightest read*, Legere'tis, *ye might read*,
3. Leg'eret, *he might read*; Leg'erent, *they might read*.

Perfect, *may have read*.

1. Lēg'erim, *I may have read*, Leger'imus, *we may have read*,
2. Leg'eris, *thou mayest have read*, Leger'itis, *ye may have read*,
3. Leg'erit, *he may have read*, Leg'erint, *they may have read*.

Pluperfect, *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should have read*.

1. Lēgis'sem, *I might have read*, Legisse'mus, *we might have read*,
2. Legis'ses, *thou mightest have read*, Legisse'tis, *ye might have read*,
3. Legis'set, *he might have read*; Legis'sent, *they might have read*.

Future, shall have read.

1. Leg'ero, *I shall have* Leger'imus, *we shall have*
read, *read,*
2. Leg'eris, *thou shalt have* Leger'itis, *ye shall have*
read, *read,*
3. Leg'erit, *he shall have* Leg'erint, *they shall have*
read; *read.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Le'ge, v. leg'ito, *read* Leg'ite, v. legitō'te, *read ye,*
thou,
3. Leg'ito, *let him read;* Legun'to, *let them read.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Leg'ere, *to read.* *Perf.* Legis'se, *to have read.*
Fut. Esse lectu'rūs, *to be about to read,* Fuisse lectu'rūs,
to have been about to read.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Le'gens, *reading.* *Fut.* Lectu'rūs, *about to read.*

GERUNDS.

Legen'dum-di-do-dum-do, *reading, of reading, &c.*

SUPINES.

Former. Lec'tum, *to read.* *Latter.* Lec'tu, *to read, or*
to be read.

LESSON.

Words used.

Capio, capēre, cepi, captum, *to take.*

Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, *to lead.*

Ludo, ludēre, lusi, lusum, *to play.*

Traho, trahēre, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*

Capie'bat,

Duc'turus,

Traha'tis,

Duxis'ti,

Lu'de,

Cepis'sent,

Lu'das,

Cap'ite,

Lu'dis,

Tra'heres,	Duxisse'tis,	Tractu'russ,
Dux'eris,	Trax'erat,	Duxer'itis,
Cepis'sem,	Cep'eris,	Cap'eret,
Trax'ero,	Lu'des,	Lude'mus,
Lu'seras,	Duceba'tis,	Trac'tu.

THIRD CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	Pres. Infin.	Perf. Part.
Lé'gor,	Lé'gi,	Lec'tus, <i>to be read.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am read.*

Person.	1. Le'gor, <i>I am read,</i>	Leg'imur,
	2. Leg'eris, v. leg'ere, <i>thou art read,</i>	Legim'ini,
	3. Leg'itur, <i>he is read,</i>	Legun'tur.

Imperfect, *was read.*

1. Lege'bar,	Legeba'mur,
2. Legeba'ris, v. legeba're,	Legebam'ini,
3. Legeba'tur,	Legeban'tur.

Perfect, *have been read.*

1. Lectus sum, v. fu'i,	Lecti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Lectus es, v. fuis'ti,	Lecti estis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Lectus est, v. fu'it,	Lecti sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē're

Pluperfect, *had been read.*

1. Lectus, e'ram, v. fu'era'm,	Lecti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2. Lectus e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Lecti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Lectus e'rat, v. fu'erat,	Lecti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall be read.*

1. Le'gar,	Lege'mur,
2. Lege'ris, v. lege're,	Legem'ini,
3. Lege'tur,	Legen'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, may or can be read.

1. Le'gar, Lega'mur,
2. Lega'ris, v. lega're, Legam'ini,
3. Lega'tur, Legan'tur.

Imperfect, might, could, would, or should be read.

1. Leg'erer, Legere'mur,
2. Legere'ris, v. legere're, Legerem'ini,
3. Legere'tur, Legeren'tur.

Perfect, may have been read.

1. Lectus sim, v. fu'erim, Lecti si'mus, v. fuer'imus,
2. Lectus sis, v. fu'eris, Lecti sitis, v. fuer'itis,
3. Lectus sit, v. fu'erit, Lecti sint, v. fu'erint.

Pluperfect, might, could, would, or should have been read.

1. Lectus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, Lecti esse'mus, v. fuisse'mūs,
2. Lectus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, Lecti esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis,
3. Lectus es'set, v. fuis'set, Lecti es'sent, v. fuisse'sent.

Future, shall have been read.

1. Lectus fu'ero, Lecti fuer'imus,
2. Lectus fu'eris, Lecti fuer'itis,
3. Lectus fu'erit, Lecti fu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Leg'ere, v. itor, *be thou Legim'ini, be ye read, read,*
3. Leg'itor, *let him be read, Legun'tor, let them be read.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Le'gi, *to be read.*

Perf. Esse, v. fuis'se lectus-a-um, *to have been read.*

Fut. Lectum iri, *to be about to be read.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Lectus-a-um, *read.*

Fut. Legendus-a-um, *to be read.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, to lead.

Ieo, icēre, ici, ictum, *to strike.*

Traho, trahere, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*

Vinco, vincere, vici, victum, to conquer.

Duceba'tur,
Ictus fu'erat,
Trahe'tur,
Vincerentur,
Ductus fu'ris,
Trahan'tur,

Vinceban'tur,
Ducerem'ini,
Icun'tur,
Vincen'dus,
Trahun'tor,
Du'cerer.

FOURTH CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. *Pres. Infin.* *Perf. Indic.* *Supine.*
 Au^dio, Audi^re, Audi^vi, Audi^tum, *to hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *hear*, or *am hearing*.

Singular.

Plural.

Person. 1. Au'dio, I hear,
2. Au'dis, thou hearest,
3. Au'dit, he hears,
Audī'mus, we hear,
Audi'tis, ye hear,
Au'diunt, they hear.

Imperfect, heard, or was hearing.

1. Audie'bam, *I heard,* Audieba'mus, *we heard,*
 2. Audie'bas *thou didst hear,* Audieba'tis, *ye heard,*
 3. Audie'bat, *he heard,* Audie'bant, *they heard.*

Perfect, have heard.

1. *Audí'vi, I have heard,* *Audiv'imus, we have heard,*
 2. *Audivis'ti, thou hast heard,* *Audivis'tis, ye have heard,*
 3. *Audi'veit, he has heard,* *Audivē'runt, v. ivē're, they
have heard.*

Pluperfect, *had heard*.

1. Audiv'ēram, *I had heard*, Audivera'mus, *we had heard*,
2. Audiv'eras, *thou hadst* Audivera'tis, *ye had heard,*
heard,
3. Audiv'erat, *he had heard*, Audiv'erant, *they had heard.*

Future, *shall or will hear*.

1. Au'diam, *I shall hear*, Audie'mus, *we shall hear*,
2. Au'dies, *thou shalt hear*, Audie'tis, *ye shall hear,*
3. Au'diet, *he shall hear*, Au'dient, *they shall hear.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can hear*.

1. Au'diam, *I may hear*, Audia'mus, *we may hear*,
2. Au'dias, *thou mayest hear*, Audia'tis, *ye may hear,*
3. Au'diat, *he may hear*, Au'diant, *they may hear.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should hear*.

1. Audi'rem, *I might hear*, Audire'mus, *we might hear*,
2. Audi'res, *thou mightest* Audi're'tis, *ye might hear,*
hear,
3. Audi'ret, *he might hear*, Audi'rent, *they might hear.*

Perfect, *may or can have heard*.

1. Audiv'erim, *I may have* Audiver'imus, *we may have*
heard, *heard,*
2. Audiv'eris, *thou mayest* Audiver'itis, *ye may have*
have heard, *heard,*
3. Audiv'erit, *he may have* Audiv'erint, *they may have*
heard, *heard.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have heard*.

1. Audivis'sem, *I might have* Audivisse'mus, *we might*
heard, *have heard,*
2. Audivis'ses, *thou mightest* Audivisse'tis, *ye might have*
have heard, *heard,*
3. Audivis'set, *he might have* Audivis'sent, *they might have*
heard, *heard.*

Future, *shall have heard.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Audiv'ero, <i>I shall have</i> | Audiver'imus, <i>we shall have</i> |
| <i>heard,</i> | <i>heard,</i> |
| 2. Audiv'eris, <i>thou shalt</i> | Audiver'itis, <i>ye shall have</i> |
| <i>have heard,</i> | <i>heard,</i> |
| 3. Audiv'erit, <i>he shall have</i> | Audiv'erint, <i>they shall have</i> |
| <i>heard;</i> | <i>heard.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2. Audi, v. audi'to, <i>hear thou,</i> | Audi'te, v. audito'te, <i>hear ye,</i> |
| 3. Audi'to, <i>let him hear;</i> | Audiun'to, <i>let them hear.</i> |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audi're, *to hear.* Perf. Audivis'se, *to have heard.*

Fut. Esse auditu'rūs, *to be about to hear.* Fuisse auditu'rūs, *to have been about to hear.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Au'diens, *hearing.* Fut. Auditu'rūs, *about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

Audien'dum-di-do-dum-do, *hearing, of hearing, &c.*

SUPINES.

Former. Audi'tum, *to hear.*

Latter. Audi'tu, *to hear, or to be heard.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Mollio, <i>to soften,</i>	Punio, <i>to punish,</i>
Munio, <i>to fortify,</i>	Scio, <i>to know.</i>

Mollie'bat,	Molliv'erit,	Sciv'erint,
Muniv'erant,	Munivisse'mus,	Puniv'erant,
Pu'niet,	Punitu'rūs,	Moll'iat,
Sci'ret,	Sci'ens,	Mu'nient,
Molli'ret,	Muniver'itis,	Punie'bant.

FOURTH CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.
Au'dior,

Pres. Infin.
Audī'ri,

Perf. Part.
Audī'tus, *to be heard.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am heard.*

Singular.

- Person:* 1. Au'dior,
2. Audī'ris, v. audi're,
3. Audī'tur;

Plural.

- Audi'mur,
Audim'ini,
Audiu'nтур.

Imperfect, *was heard.*

1. Audiē'bar,
2. Audieba'ris, v. audieba're,
3. Audieba'tur;

- Audieba'mur,
Audiebam'ini,
Audieban'tur.

Perfect, *have been heard.*

1. Audi'tus sum, v. fu'i, Audit su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Audi'tus es, v. fuis'ti, Audit es'tis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Audi'tus est, v. fu'it; Audit sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē're-

Pluperfect, *had been heard.*

1. Auditus e'ram, v. fu'eram, Audit era'mus, v. fuera'mus
2. Auditus e'ras, v. fu'eras, Audit era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Auditus e'rat, v. fu'erat; Audit e'rant, v. fuera'rant.

Future, *shalt be heard.*

1. Au'diar,
2. Audie'ris, v. audie're,
3. Audie'tur;

- Audiē'mur,
Audiem'ini,
Audien'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may, or can be heard.*

1. Au'diar,
2. Audiā'ris, v. audiā're,
3. Audia'tur;

- Audiā'mur,
Audiam'ini,
Audian'tur.

Imperfect, might, could, would, or should be heard.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Audi'rer, | Audirē'mur, |
| 2. Audirē'ris, v. audirē're, | Audirem'ini, |
| 3. Audirē'tur; | Audiren'tur. |

Perfect, may have been heard.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Auditus sim, v. fu'erim, | Auditus simus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Auditus sis, v. fu'eris, | Auditus sitis, v. fuer'itis, |
| 3. Auditus sit, v. fu'erit; | Auditus sint, v. fu'erint. |

Pluperfect, might, could, would, or should have been heard.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Auditus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, | Auditus esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus, |
| 2. Auditus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, | Auditus esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis, |
| 3. Auditus es'set, v. fuis'set; | Auditus es'sent, v. fuis'sent. |

Future, shall have been heard.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Auditus fu'ero, | Auditus fuer'imus, |
| 2. Auditus fu'eris, | Auditus fuer'itis, |
| 3. Auditus fu'erit; | Auditus fu'erint. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 2. Audi're, v. audi'tor, <i>be thou heard,</i> | Audi'm'ini, <i>be ye heard,</i> |
| 3. Audi'tor, <i>let him be heard;</i> | Audiun'tor, <i>let them be</i> |
| | <i>heard.</i> |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audi'ri, to be heard.

Perf. Esse, v. fuisse audi'tus-a-um, to have been heard.

Fut. Audi'tum, iri, to be about to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Auditus-a-um, heard.

Fut. Audiendus-a-um, to be heard.

LESSON.

Words used.

Mollio, <i>to soften,</i>	Punio, <i>to punish,</i>
Munio, <i>to fortify,</i>	Scio, <i>to know.</i>
Mollieban'tur,	Mollian'tur,
Muni'tus fuit,	Sciendus,
Puniren'tur,	Puni'tus sis,
Scien'tur,	Munieba'tur,
	Sciu'natur,
	Mollire'mur,
	Puniem'ini,
	Munia'mur.

LESSON ON VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

Additional Rules of Syntax.

1. A verb signifying actively governs the accusative.
2. One verb governs another in the infinitive.
3. The infinitive mood has the accusative before it.

A vocabulary will be found at the end of these lessons.

Let the pupil now review the rules for translating, and follow them strictly.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Omnes matres¹ amant liberos² suos.

Pan curat³ oves⁴ oviumque magistros.⁵

Quis aut in victoriâ aut in fugâ copias numerat?⁶

In eo⁷ prælio milites⁸ strenuè pugnabant.⁹

Populus cum risu acclamabat.¹⁰

Hæc res amorem¹¹ populi conciliavit.¹²

1 Mater. 2 Liberi. 3 Curo. 4 Ovis. 5 Magister. 6 Numero. 7 Is. 8 Miles. 9 Pugno. 10 Acclamo. 11 Amor. 12 Concilio.

Post longam pacem¹ Romani bellum *restauravērunt*.²

Cato populum *inflammaverat*³ contra legem.⁴
Nisi *maturabis*,⁵ ille te *evitabit*.⁶

Subjunctive Mood.

Etsi nunc iram *temperet*,⁷ tamen posthac flagrabit.⁸

Orabat⁹ eos ne *trucidarent*¹⁰ filium suum.

Quod major¹¹ pars *judicaverit*,¹² id jus esto.

Si me *auscultavisses*,¹³ *servavisses*¹⁴ innocentiam tuam.

Si illum non *liberavero*,¹⁵ pugnam iterabo.¹⁶

Imperative Mood.

*Parate*¹⁷ viam Domini.

Infinitive Mood.

Non possum *excusare*¹⁸ culpam meam.

Spero me causam *probavisse*.¹⁹

Participles.

Rex *œstuans*²⁰ milites castigat.

Quis *pugnaturus*²¹ est?

Gerunds.

Hic locus non aptus est ad *pugnandum*.²²

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Innocentia ejus nunc *probatur*.¹⁹

1 Pax. 2 Restauro. 3 Inflammo. 4 Lex. 5 Maturo. 6 Evi-
to. 7 Tempero. 8 Flagro. 9 Oro. 10 Trucido. 11 Magnus.
12 Judico. 13 Ausculo. 14 Servo. 15 Libero. 16 Itero.
17 Paro. 18 Excuso. 19 Probo. 20 Aestuo. 21 Pugno.

In principio, reges¹ a populo *creabantur*.²

Ille *numeratus est*³ inter septem sapientes.⁴

Terra *inhabitata erat*,⁵ longè antequam aquæ eam inundavērunt.⁶

Ille accusatur,⁷ et forsitan *condemnabitur*.⁸

Subjunctive Mood.

Omnes rogant⁹ undè *parentur*¹⁰ opes.

Dictator *creatus est*,² ut bellum *renovaretur*.¹¹

Tam diligens fuit filius tuus, ut ab omnibus *lau-datus sit*.¹²

Regem oraverunt, ut amici sui *liberati essent*.

Quum illi *liberati fuerint*, strenuè pugnabunt.¹³

Infinitive Mood.

Hoc non potest *negari*.

Participles.

Animus sapientis nunquam est *perturbatus*.¹

Consensio omnium gentium¹⁵ lex naturæ *putan-da*¹⁶ est.

LESSON ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Animus *debet* imperare corpus.

1 Rex.

2 Creo.

3 Numero.

4 Sapiens.

5 Inhabito.

6 Inundo.

7 Accuso.

8 Condemno.

9 Rogo.

10 Paro.

11 Renovo.

12 Laudo.

13 Pugno.

14 Perturbo.

15 Gens.

16 Puto.

Cæsar eum *monet* ut omnes suspiciones vitet.¹
 Imperium Romanum exordium *habet* a Romulo.
Vides quām flexibiles hominum voluntates² sunt.
 Si *habes* unum amicum, sis contentus.
 Cæsar suos milites a prælio *continebat*.³
*Rosæ fulgebant*⁴ inter lilia.
 Sicilia primò *habuit* nomen Trinacriæ.
 Rex summam crudelitatem *exercuerat*.⁵
 Virtus ejus præcipuas laudes⁶ *obtinuerat*.⁷
 Vita modesta multum *valebit*⁸ contra falsos ru-
 mores.⁹
 Amicitia nostra *permanebit*¹⁰ usque ad extre-
 mum¹¹ vitæ diem.

EEEEa Subjunctive Mood.

Res est tam justa, ut rex eam non negare *de-
 beat*.¹²

Cæsar aderat¹³ ut auxilium *præbēret*.¹⁴

Multi fuerunt qui a negotiis¹⁵ publicis se *remo-
 vērint*.¹⁶

Si amicus tuus *tacuisset*¹⁷ salvus esset.

Respiravero¹⁸ si te *videro*.¹⁹

Imperative Mood.

*Adhibe*te²⁰ mentes vestras.

Infinitive Mood.

Cæsar statuit hostem ab rapinis *prohibēre*.

Publius affirmavit, se hostes in silvis *vidisse*.¹⁹

1 Vito. 2 Voluntas. 3 Contineo. 4 Fulgeo. 5 Exerceo.

6 Laus. 7 Obtineo. 8 Valeo. 9 Rumor. 10 Permaneo.

11 Exterior. 12 Debeo. 13 Adsum. 14 Præbeo. 15 Nego-
 tium. 16 Removeo. 17 Taceo. 18 Respiro. 19 Video.

20 Adhibeo.

Participles.

Hæc *prævidens*¹ ex urbe² migravi.³
Quem ducem *habituri*⁴ sumus?

Gerund.

Lex est recta ratio in *jubendo*.⁵

PASSIVE VOICE.*Indicative Mood.*

Possunt⁶ quia posse *videntur*.⁷
In principio, libido regum pro legibus *habebatur*.⁸
Castra hostium *mota sunt*.⁹
Milites *adhibiti erant*¹⁰ ad concilium.
Ab his studiis per longum tempus *detinebor*.¹¹

Subjunctive Mood.

Cave ne quis dolus *adhibeatur*.¹²
Ne respublica ab inimicis *teneretur*, Pompeius ad urbem properavit.

Tam negligens fuit filius tuus, ut a præceptoribus sæpè *admonitus sit*.¹³

A Cæsare impetraverunt,¹⁴ ut amici sui ad concilium *adhibiti essent*.¹⁵

Cum castra *mota fuerint*,⁹ pugnam iterabo.¹⁶

Infinitive Mood.

Negavit milites ad concilium *adhiberi*.¹⁰

Participles.

Hæ res ab nostrâ memoriâ ob vetustatem sunt *remotæ*.¹⁵

Ille unus erat *timendus*¹⁶ ex omnibus.

1 Prævideo. 2 Urbs. 3 Migro. 4 Habeo. 5 Jubeo. 6 Possum. 7 Video. 8 Habeo. 9 Moveo. 10 Adhibeo. 11 Detineo. 12 Admoneo. 13 Impetro. 14 Itero. 15 Removeo. 16 Timeo.

LESSON ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Spem unicam salutis in te *repono*.

Hæc studia adolescentiam *alunt*, senectutem delectant.

Crescit amor nummi, quantūm ipsa pecunia *crescit*.

Muli'eres ex muro pacem¹ ab Romanis *petēbant*.

Ex quâ re *crescebat*² ejus fama cum opibus.³

Helvetii legatos de deditione ad Cæsarem *misērunt*.⁴

*Finixerat*⁵ illūm natura ad omnes virtutes.

Ad extremam⁶ ætatem amicitia eorum *creverat*.²

Vis mortis rapuit,⁷ *rapietque* gentes.

Subjunctive Mood.

Cæsar equites⁸ præmittit, qui videant in quas partes hostes iter *faciant*.⁹

Patrem rogavi ut pecuniam *mitteret*.⁴

Adeò fortiter pugnavit ut citò hostes *fuderit*.¹⁰

Postquam regis mortem *cognovissent*,¹¹ decesserunt¹² sine prælio.

Animum vel sustentabo,¹³ vel quod multò melius est *abjecero*.¹⁴

1 Pax. 2 Cresco. 3 Opes. 4 Mitto. 5 Fingo. 6 Exterior.

7 Rapi. 8 Eques. 9 Facio. 10 Fundo. 11 Cognosco.

12 Decedo. 13 Sustento. 14 Abjicio.

Imperative Mood.

Vos ducem *eligitē*,¹ et cūm elegeritis¹ vidēte² ne eum deserātis.³

Infinitive Mood.

Respublica nullam calamitatem *accipere*⁴ potest, sine culpā Senatūs.

Probabo Verrem contra leges pecuniam accepisse.⁴

Participles.

Sol *crescentes*⁵ *decedens*⁶ du'plicat umbras.

Alexander ad Jovem pergit, *consulturus*⁷ de origine suâ.

Cicero ad Brutum de optimo⁸ genere⁹ *dicendi*¹⁰ scripsit.¹¹

PASSIVE VOICE.*Indicative Mood.*

*Expetuntur*¹² divitiæ ad usus vitæ necessarios.

Multitudo omnis in foro *instruebatur*.¹³

Prælium in majorem partem diei *tractum est*.¹⁴

Tribunus militum in vincula *conjectus erat*.¹⁵

In hoc bello gloria nominis vestri *defendetur*.¹⁶

Subjunctive Mood.

Omnes suadent, ut exercitus *instruatur*.¹³

Dum hæc *gererentur*,¹⁷ Lacedæmonii et Athenienses inter se bellabant.

Nemo tām cautus est, ut nunquam a voluptate *victus sit*.¹⁸

1 Elico. 2 Video. 3 Desero. 4 Accipio. 5 Cresco. 6 Deedo. 7 Consulo. 8 Bonus. 9 Genus. 10 Dico. 11 Scribo. 12 Expeto. 13 Instruo. 14 Traho. 15 Conjicio. 16 Defendo. 17 Gero. 18 Vincō.

Rex imperavit, ut copiæ deductæ essent.¹

Quum copiæ ejus deductæ¹ fuerint, ab armis discedam.²

Infinitive Mood.

Sunt qui censeant, animum cum corpore extingui.³

Participles.

Hæc omnia sunt posita⁴ ante oculos nostros.

Omnes bonarum artium scriptores sunt legendi.

LESSON ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Malus pastor dormit supinus.

Ante occasum solis⁵ ad Urbem⁶ Galli perveniunt.

Omnes de communi salute⁷ sentiebant.

Ubi audivérunt ejus adventum, contraxérunt⁸ exercitum.

Hæ res, per longum tempus, exercitum impedivērant.

Ego te de rebus illis non audiam.

Hæc dona⁹ militum¹⁰ animos lenient.

Subjunctive Mood.

Nemo tam sine mente¹¹ vivit, ut hoc nesciat.

Hoc faciebant, ut exercitum nostrum impedirent.

1 Deduco. 2 Discedo. 3 Extinguo. 4 Pono. 5 Sol. 6 Urbs.

7 Salus. 8 Contraho. 9 Donum. 10 Miles. 11 Mens.

Quis tam miser est, qui non Dei munificentiam senserit?¹

**Quum Cæsar venisset,² milites acriter incusavit.
Quum te audivero, judicabo.**

Infinitive Mood.

Milites nostri *venire* dicuntur.

Cæsarem *venisse* in Africam audio.

Participles.

Effectus eloquentiæ est *audientium* approbatio.

Milites *venturi*³ sunt.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Murus *custoditur* ab omni parte.³

His de causis milites diu *impediebantur*.

Clamores hostium⁴ *auditi fuérunt*.

Is, per longum tempus, *vinctus*⁵ fuerat.

Nostra longissima⁶ ætas *invenietur* brevissima.⁷

Subjunctive Mood.

Metuo ne profectio ejus *impediatur*.

Non dubitabam quin hostes ibi *invenerentur*.

Non dubito quin ibi *sepultus* sit.⁸

Quum corpora *inventa essent*, maximo⁹ cum fletu sepulta sunt.⁸

Quum hi *puniti fuerint*,¹⁰ ego discedam.

Infinitive Mood.

Adeò erat incensus, ut *leniri non posset*.

Participles.

Memoria est custos rerum *inventarum*.¹¹

¹ Sentio. ² Venio. ³ Pars. ⁴ Hostis. ⁵ Vincio. ⁶ Longus.

⁷ Brevis. ⁸ Sepelio. ⁹ Magnus. ¹⁰ Punio. ¹¹ Invenio.

PROMISCUOUS.

Legatos mittunt ut pacem impetrent.
 Ille absumpsit res suas per luxuriam.
 Hostes abstrahunt liberos de complexu parentum.
 In his studiis ætatem meam consumpsi.¹
 Nos ad portas castra habemus.
 Diligentia in omnibus rebus plerūmque valet.
 Hæc omnia in tuum caput redundabunt.
 Mardonius cum paucis militibus profugit.
 Virtūtis² omnis laus in actione consistit.
 Romani universa in Italiam vicērunt.
 Ad vos vestramque fidem supplīces⁴ confugimus.
 Judex damnatur dum nocens absolvitur.
 Gallia est omnis divisa⁵ in partes tres.
 Cæsar etiam lachrymas fudisse⁶ dicitur.
 Alexander Magnus nullam urbem obsedit, quam
 non expugnaverit.
 Antigonus quum adversus Seleucum dimicaret,
 occīsus est.⁷
 Lycurgus, ut leges ejus observarentur, finxerat⁸
 Apollinem earum esse auctorem.
 Hostium impetum magnā cum prudentiā dux
 noster sustinuit.
 Victi⁹ inimici in naves confugērunt, ex quibus
 multæ captæ sunt.
 Aristides vixit in summa paupertate.
 Tutor¹⁰ est certa pax quām sperata victoria.
 Bucephalus credebatur sentire quem veheret.
 Silent leges inter arma, nec se expectari jubent.
 Conservate memoriam horum beneficiorum.

1 Consumo. 2 Virtus. 3 Vinco. 4 Supplex. 5 Divido.
 6 Fundo. 7 Occido. 8 Fingo. 9 Vinco. 10 Tutus.

Nemo adeò ferus est, qui non mitescere possit.
 Corinthus erat posita¹ in faucibus Græciæ.
 Sine virtute amicitia non esse potest.
 Ne existimes ullam sine labore esse virtutem.
 Priscus numerum senatorum duplicavit.
 Alcibiādes, quum tempus posceret, erat laboriosus
 in vitâ.
 Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus.
 Socrates accusatus est, quod corrumperet juven-
 tum.
 Alexander, quum interemisset² Clitum, vix manus
 a se abstinuit.³
 Sæpe evenit ut utilitas cum honestate certet.
 Quum exercitum instruxisset,⁴ prælium expec-
 tabat.
 Omnes in potestatem Romanorum sunt redacti.⁵
 De perpetuâ vitâ, non de hâc exigûâ, cogitate.
 Carneades nullam rem defendit, quam non proba-
 verit; nullam oppugnavit, quam non everterit.
 Ex eo prælio hostium animi creverunt.⁶
 Luna eam lucem, quam a sole accepit,⁷ mittit in
 terras.
 Cæsar equites in suam potestatem redegit.⁵

1 Pono. 2 Interimo. 3 Abstineo. 4 Instruo. 5 Redigo.
 6 Cresco. 7 Accipio.

DEPONENT VERBS.

Deponent Verbs have a passive form, with an active or neuter signification. They are found in all the four conjugations ; and have all the *participles*, both active and passive.

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>
Pres.	Lætor, Lætaris, &c.	Tueor, Tuēris, &c.	Utor, Utēris, &c.	Molior, Moliris, &c.
Imp.	Lætabar, Lætabāris, &c.	Tuēbar, Tuebaris, &c.	Utebar, Utebāris, &c.	Moliēbar, Moliebāris,
Perf.	Lætatus sum,	Tutus sum &c	Usus sum,	Molitus sum,
Plup	Lætatus eram,	Tutus eram,	Usus eram,	Molitus eram,
Fut.	Lætabor, Lætabēris, &c.	Tuebor, Tuebēris, &c.	Utar, Utēris, &c.	Moliar, Moliēris, &c.
	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
Pres.	Læter, Lætēris, &c.	Tuear, Tueāris, &c.	Utar, Utaris, &c.	Moliar, Moliāris, &c.
Imp.	Lætarer, Lætarēris, &c.	Tuērer, Tuerēris, &c.	Utērer, Uterēris, &c.	Molirer, Molirēris, &c.
Perf.	Lætatus sim,	Tutus sim, &c	Usus sim, &c.	Molitus sim,
Plup	Lætatus es- sem,	Tutus essem,	Usus essem,	Molitus essem &c.
Fut.	Lætatus fuero.	Tutus fuero.	Usus fuero.	Molitus fuero &c.
	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
	Lætare, &c.	Tuēre, &c.	Utēre, &c.	Molire, &c.
	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>
Pres.	Lætari,	Tueri,	Uti,	Moliri,
Perf.	Lætatus esse,	Tutus esse,	Usus esse,	Molitus esse,
Fut.	Lætaturus esse.	Tuturus esse.	Usurus esse.	Moliturus esse.
	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
Pres.	Lætans,	Tuens,	Utens,	Moliens,
Perf.	Lætatus,	Tutus,	Usus,	Molitus,
Fut.	Lætaturus, Lætandus.	Tuturus, Tuendus.	Usurus, Utendus.	Moliturus, Moliendus.

LESSON ON DEONENT VERBS.

Socrates totius mundi se civem (esse) *arbitrabitur*.

Ubi is finem fecit, exemplò clamor *ortus est*.¹

Omnia, quæ captæ urbes *patiuntur*,² *passi sumus*.²

Cyrus *reversus*³ per noctem, omnes interfecit.

Populus universus *secutus*⁴ judicium principum,⁵ regem constituit.

Quum sanguis corruptus est, morbi *nascuntu*.

In illis temporibus bellum grave *exortum est*.⁶

Xerxes bellum adversus Græciam *prosecutus est*.⁷

Dissensio inter civitatis principes *orta est*.¹

Sic victi,⁸ per annos multos, omnia servitutis mala *perpessi sumus*.⁹

Gloria virtutem tanquam umbra *sequitur*.

Epicurus *gloriabatur* se magistrum nullum habuisse.

Tiberius regnum occupare *conatus est*.

In hac re Cæsar non solùm publicas sed etiam privatas injurias *ultus est*.¹⁰

Spartani erant victores quoctunquè *vagabantur*.

Per omnes ætates et ordines victoris crudelitas *vagata est*.

Exemplum Atheniensium aliæ etiam civitates *imitatæ sunt*.¹¹

1 Orior. 2 Patior. 3 Revertor. 4 Sequor. 5 Princeps.
6 Exorior. 7 Prosequor. 8 Vinco. 9 Perpetior. 10 Uliscor.
11 Imitor.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eo, ire, ivi, itum, to go.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *to go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Eo,	is,	it,
<i>Plur.</i>	I'mus,	ītis,	e'unt.

Imperfect, *went.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'bam,	i'bas,	i'bat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iba'mus,	iba'tis,	i'bant.

Perfect, *have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'vi,	ivis'ti,	i'verit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iv'imus,	ivis'tis,	ive'runt, ive're.

Pluperfect, *had gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Iv'eram,	iv'eras,	iv'erat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iver'a'mus,	ivera'tis,	iv'erant.

Future, *shall or will go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'bo,	i'bis,	i'bit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ib'imus,	ib'itis,	i'bunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	E'am,	e'as,	e'at,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ea'mus,	ea'tis,	e'ant.

Imperfect, *might go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'rem,	ī'res,	i'ret,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ire'mus,	ire'tis,	i'rent.

Perfect, *may have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Iv'erim,	iv'eris,	iv'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iver'imus,	iver'itis,	iv'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Ivis'sem,	ivis'ses,	ivis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ivisse'mus,	ivisse'tis,	ivis'sent.

Future, *shall have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Iv'ero,	iv'eris,	iv'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iver'imus,	iver'itis,	iv'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I, \\ Ito, \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ite, \\ itote, \end{array} \right.$	eunto, <i>go.</i>
-----------------	---	---	-------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. *Ire, to go.*

Perfect. *Ivis'se, to have gone.*

Future. *Esse itu'rūs, -a, -um, to be about to go.*
Fuisse itu'rūs.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
<i>Pres.</i> Iens, <i>Gen.</i> euntis,	Eundum,	1. Itum.
<i>Fut.</i> Itūrus,-a,-um,	Eundi,	2. Itu.

Eundo, &c.

(Here study Lesson First, p. 105.)

The compounds of *eo* are conjugated after the same manner; *ăd-*, *ăb-*, *ex-*, *ōb-*, *rēd-*, *sūb-*, *pēr-*, *cō-*, *īn-*, *præ-*, *ante-*, *prōd- eo*: only in the perfect, and the tenses formed from it, they are usually contracted: thus, *adeo*, *adii*, seldom *adivi*, *adītum*, *adire*, to go to; Perf. *adii*, *adiisti*, or *adīsti*, &c. *adiēram*, *adiērim*, &c. So likewise *VENE*O, *venii*, — to be sold, (compounded of *venum* and *eo*.) But *AMBIO*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *īre*, to surround, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

Queo, I can, and *Nequeo*, I cannot, are conjugated in the same way as *eo*: only they want the imperative and the gerunds; and the participles are seldom used.

Volo, velle, völui, to will, or to be willing.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am willing.*

Sing.	Vō'lo,	vis,	vult,
Plur.	Vol'ümus,	vul'tis,	vo'lunt.

Imperfect, *was willing.*

Sing.	Vole'bam,	vole'bas,	vole'bat,
Plur.	Voleba'mus,	voleba'tis,	vole'bant.

Perfect, *have been willing.*

Sing.	Vol'ui,	voluis'ti,	vol'uit,
Plur.	Volu'imus,	voluis'tis,	volue'runt, volue're.

Pluperfect, *had been willing.*

Sing.	Volu'eram,	volu'eras,	volu'erat,
Plur.	Voluera'mus,	voluera'tis,	volu'erant.

Future, *shall, or will be willing.*

Sing.	Vo'lam,	vo'les,	vo'let,
Plur.	Vole'mus,	vole'tis,	vo'lent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be willing.*

Sing.	Ve'lim,	ve'lis,	ve'lit,
Plur.	Veli'mus,	veli'tis,	ve'lint.

Imperfect, *might be willing.*

Sing.	Vel'lem,	vel'les,	vel'let,
Plur.	Velle'mus,	velle'tis,	vel'lent.

Perfect, *may have been willing.*

Sing.	Volu'erim,	volu'eris,	volu'erit,
Plur.	Voluer'imus,	voluer'itis,	volu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been willing.*

Sing.	Voluis'sem,	voluis'ses,	voluis'set,
Plur.	Voluisse'mus,	voluisse'tis,	voluis'sent.

Future, shall have been willing.

- Sing.** Volu'ero, volu'eris, volu'erit.
Plur. Voluer'imus, voluer'itis, volu'erint.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Vel'le, *to be willing.*

Perfect. Voluisse, *to have been willing.*

PARTICIPLES.

- Present.** Vo'lens, *willing.* **The rest not used.**
-

Nolo, nolle, nolui, *to be unwilling.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, am unwilling.

- Sing.** No'lo, non'vis, non'vult.
Plur. Nol'ūmus, nonvul'tis, no'lunt.

Imperfect, was unwilling.

- Sing.** Nole'bam, nole'bas, nole'bat.
Plur. Noleba'mus, noleba'tis, nole'bant.

Perfect, have been unwilling.

- Sing.** Nol'ui, noluis'ti, nol'uit,
Plur. Nolu'imus, noluis'tis, nolue'runt.
 nolue're.

Pluperfect, had been unwilling.

- Sing.** Nolu'oram, nolu'eras, nolu'erat.
Plur. Noluera'mus, noluera'tis, nolu'erant.

Future, shall, or will be unwilling.

- Sing.** No'lam, no'les, no'let.
Plur. Nole'mus, nole'tis, no'lent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	No'lim,	no'lis,	no'lit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noli'mus,	noli'tis,	no'lint.

Imperfect, *might be unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Nol'lem,	nol'les,	nol'let,
<i>Plur.</i>	Nolle'mus,	nolle'tis,	nol'lent.

Perfect, *may have been unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Nolu'erim,	nolu'eris,	nolu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noluer'imus,	noluer'itis,	nolu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Noluis'sem,	noluis'ses,	noluis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noluisse'mus,	noluisse'tis,	noluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Nolu'ero,	nolu'eris,	nolu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noluer'imus,	noluer'itis,	nolu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2d Singular. 2d Plural.

<i>Present.</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{No'li, vel,} \\ \text{Noli'te, vel} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noli'to;} \\ \text{Nolito'te,} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>be unwilling.</i>
-----------------	---	--	----------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Nolle, *to be unwilling.*

Perfect. Noluis'se, *to have been unwilling.*

PARTICIPLE.

Present. No'lens, *unwilling.* The rest wanting.

Malo, malle, malui, *to be more willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am more willing.*

Sing. Mā'lo, ma'vis, ma'vult.

Plur. Mal'ūmus, mavul'tis, ma'lunt.

Imperfect, *was more willing.*

Sing. Male'bam, male'bas, male'bat.

Plur. Maleba'mus, maleba'tis, male'bant.

Perfect, *have been more willing.*

Sing. Mal'uī, maluis'ti, mal uit.

Plur. Malu'imus, maluis'tis, malue'runt.

Pluperfect, *had been more willing.*

Sing. Malu'eram, malu'eras, malu'erat.

Plur. Maluera'mus, maluera'tis, malu'erant.

Future, *shall, or will be more willing.*

Sing. Ma'lam, ma'les, ma'let, &c.

[*This is scarcely in use.*]

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be more willing.*

Sing. Ma'lim, ma'lis, ma'lit.

Plur. Malī'mus, mali'tis, ma'lint.

Imperfect, *might be more willing.*

Sing. Mal'lem, mal'les, mal'let.

Plur. Malle'mus, malle'tis, mal'lent.

Perfect, *may have been more willing.*

Sing. Malu'erim, malu'eris, malu'erit.

Plur. Maluer'im, maluer'itis, malu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i> Maluis'sem,	maluis'ses,	maluis'set,
<i>Plur.</i> Maluisse'mus,	maluisse'tis,	maluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i> Malu'ero,	malu'eris,	malu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i> Maluer'imus,	maluer'itis,	malu'erint.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. *Mal'le,* *To be more willing.*

Perfect. *Maluis'se,* *To have been more willing.*

The rest not used.

(Here study Lesson Second, p. 105.)

Fe'ro, ferre, tūli, lātum, to carry, to bring, or bear.

Active Voice.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *bear.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fé'ro,	fers,	fert,
<i>Plur.</i> Fer'ímus,	fer'tis,	fe'runt.

Imperfect, *bore.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fere'bam,	fere'bas,	fere'bat,
<i>Plur.</i> Fereba'mus,	fereba'tis,	fere'bant.

Perfect, *have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Tu'li,	tulis'ti,	tu'lit,
<i>Plur.</i> Tu'limus,	tulis'tis,	tule'runt,-e're.

Pluperfect, *had borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Tu'leram,	tu'leras,	tu'lerat,
<i>Plur.</i> Tulera'mus,	tulera'tis,	tu'lerant.

Future, *shall bear.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fe'ram,	fe'res,	fe'rent,
<i>Plur.</i> Fere'mus,	fere'tis,	fe'rent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may bear.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fe'ram,	fe'ras,	fe'rat,
<i>Plur.</i> Fera'mus,	fera'tis,	fe'rant.

Imperfect, *might bear.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fer'rem,	fer'res,	fer'ret,
<i>Plur.</i> Ferre'mus,	ferre'tis,	fer'rent.

Perfect, *may have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Tu'lerim,	tu'leris,	tu'lerit,
<i>Plur.</i> Tuler'imus,	tuler'itis,	tu'lerint.

Pluperfect, *might have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Tulis'sem,	tulis'ses,	tulis'set,
<i>Plur.</i> Tulisse'mus,	tulisse'tis,	tulis'sent.

Future, *shall have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Tu'lero,	tu'leris,	tu'lerit,
<i>Plur.</i> Tuler'imus,	tuler'itis,	tu'lerint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Fer,} \\ \text{Fer'to,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Fer'te,} \\ \text{Ferto'te,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{fer'to,} \\ \text{ferun'to,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{bear.} \\ \text{bear.} \end{array} \right.$
-------	--	---	---	---

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fer're, *To bear.*

Perfect. Tulis'se, *To have borne.*

Future. Esse latu'rus,-a, -um, *About to bear.*
Fuis'se latu'rus, -a, -um.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Fé'rens,

Future. Latu'rus,-a, -um,

GERUNDS.

Ferendum,

Ferendi,

Ferendo; &c.

SUPINES.

1. Lātum.

2. Latu.

Passive Voice.

Fēror, ferri, lātus, *to be borne.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fē'ror,	fer'ris, <i>vel</i> fer're,	fer'tur.
<i>Plur.</i> Fer'imur,	ferim'ini,	ferun'tur.

Imperfect, *was borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fere'bar,	fereba'ris, <i>vel</i> fereba're,	fereba'tur.
<i>Plur.</i> Fereba'mur.	ferebam'ini,	fereban'tur.

Perfect, *have been borne.*

Sing. Latus sum, or fui, &c.

Pluperfect, *had been borne.*

Sing. Latus eram, or fueram, &c.

Future, *shall be borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fe'rar,	ferē'ris, <i>vel</i> ferē're,	fere'tur.
<i>Plur.</i> Fere'mur,	ferem'ini,	feren'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fe'rar,	fera'ris, <i>vel</i> fera're,	fera'tur.
<i>Plur.</i> Fera'mur,	feram'ini,	feran'tur.

Imperfect, *might be borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fer'rer,	ferre'ris, <i>vel</i> ferre're,	ferre'tur.
<i>Plur.</i> Ferre'mur,	ferrem'ini,	ferren'tur.

Perfect, *may have been borne.*

Sing. Latus sim, or fu'erim, &c.

Pluperfect, *might have been borne.*

Sing. Latus es'sem, or fuis'sem, &c.

Future, *shall have been borne.*

Sing. Latus fu'ero, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present, *be borne.*

Sing. Fer're vel fer'tor, fer'tor.

Plur. Ferim'ini, ferun'tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fer'ri, *to be borne.*

Perfect. Esse vel fuis'se, latus, -a, -um, *to have been
borne.*

Future. Latum iri, *about to be borne.*

(Here study lesson third, p. 105.)

In like manner are conjugated the compounds of *fēro*; as, *affēro*, *attūli*, *ablatum*; *aufēro*, *abstuli*, *ablatum*; *diffēro*, *distuli*, *dilatum*; *confēro*, *contuli*, *collatum*; *in-fēro*, *intuli*, *illatum*; *offēro*, *obtuli*, *oblatum*; *effēro*, *extuli*, *elatum*. So, *circum-*, *per-*, *trans-*, *de-*, *pro-*, *ante-*, *præ-*, *fero*. In some writers we find, *adfero*, *adtūli*, *adlatum*; *conlatum*, *inlatum*; *obfero*, &c., for *affero*, &c.

Obs. Most part of the above verbs are made irregular by contraction. Thus, *nolo* is contracted for *non volo*; *malo* for *magis volo*; *fero*, *fers*, *fert*, &c., for *feris*, *ferit*, &c. *Feror*, *ferris*, v. *ferre*, *fertur*, for *ferrēris*, &c.

LESSONS ON IRREGULAR VERBS.

LESSON FIRST.

Puella *it* in matrimonium sine dote.¹

Cæsar in provinciam suam *iverat*.

Antequām tuas legi literas, ad te *ire* cupiebam.

Neutra acies læta ex eo certamine,² *abiit*.

Civitates ad officium suum *redire* coegit.

Cæsar ad eam partem hostium pervenit, quæ nondūm flumen *transiērat*.

Ille de concilio multis cum millibus *ibat*.

Quùm patriam amisi,³ tum me *periisse* putato.⁴

LESSON SECOND.

Volo omnes de me benè sperare.

Quæ *volumus* ea credimus libenter.

Ad eam gloriam quam *volumus*, aspirare non possu-mus.

Nolumus leges Angliæ mutari.

Nolite fortunam meam convertere in culpam.

Malo me cum Pompeio vinci, quam cum aliis vin-cere.

Noli putare me istud *maluisse*.

Regulus ad supplicium redire *maluit*.

LESSON THIRD.

Terra fruges *fert*.

Cyrus post victoriam bellum *transfert* in Lydiam.

Atticus *tulit* pietatis præmium.

Timeo Danaos et dona *ferentes*.

Cicero omnem suam curam ad philosophiam *con-tulit*.

Omnem culpam Domitius in Pompeium *confert*.

Omnès meas curas in rempublicam *confero*.

Simonides primus artem memoriæ *protulisse fer-tur*.

1 Dos.

2 Certamen.

3 Amitto.

4 Puto.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Neuter Passive Verbs derive the perfect tenses from the passive.

These are, *fio*, *to be made*, or *done*; *soleo*, *solere*, *solitus sum*, *to be wont*; *audeo*, *audere*, *ausus sum*, *to dare*; *gaudeo*, *gaudere*, *gavisus sum*, *to rejoice*; *fido*, *fidere*, *fisus sum*, *to trust*.

Fio, fieri, factus, to be made, or done, to become.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am made.*

Sing. *Fio,*

fis,

fit.

Plur. *Fi'mus,*

fi'tis,

fi'unt.

Imperfect, *was made.*

Sing. *Fie'bam,*

fie'bas,

fie'bat.

Plur. *Fieba'mus.*

fieba'tis,

fie'bant.

Perfect, *have been made.*

Sing. *Factus sum, or fui, &c.*

Pluperfect, *had been made.*

Sing. *Factus eram, or fueram, &c.*

Future, *shall be made.*

Sing. *Fi'am,*

fi'es,

fi'et,

Plur. *Fi'mus,*

fi'tis,

fi'ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be made.*

Sing. *Fi'am,*

fi'as,

fi'at,

Plur. *Fia'mus,*

fia'tis,

fi'ant.

Imperfect, *might be made.*

Sing. *Fi'ērem,*

fi'eres,

fi'eret,

Plur. *Fiere'mus,*

fiere'tis,

fi'erent.

Perfect, *may have been made.*

Sing. Factus sim, or fu'erim, &c.

Pluperfect, *might have been made.*

Sing. Factus es'sem, or fuis'sem, &c.

Future, *shall have been made.*

Sing. Factus fu'ero, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. { Fi, fi'te } be made, or
 { Fi'to, fi'to } fiun'to, become.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fi'eri, *to be made.*

Perfect. Esse vel fuisse, factus, -a, -um, *to have been made.*

Future. Factum iri, *to be about to be made.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Factus, -a, -um, *made.*

Future. Faciendus, -a, -um, *about to be made*

SUPINE.

Factu, *to be made.*

LESSON ON NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Hoc sine maximo periculo fieri non potest.

Fit magnus servorum concursus.

Antipater solitus est versus fundere ex tempore.

Quae audacia tantum facinus audet?

Nihil ultra fremitum et minas ausæ sunt legiones.

Meum factum probari abs te gaudeo.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Verbs are called *defective*, which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

Preteritive Verbs.*

These three, *ōdi*, *cæpi*, and *mēmīni*, are only used in the preterite tenses, (those derived from the perfect,) and therefore are called *preteritive verbs*; though they have sometimes likewise a present signification; thus,

Odi, I hate, or have hated, *oderam*, *oderim*, *odissem*, *odero*, *odisse*. Particles, *osus*, *osurus*; *exosus*, *perosus*.

Cæpi, I begin, or have begun, *cæperam*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-ero*, *-isse*. Supine, *cæptu*. Particles, *cæptus*, *cæpturus*.

Mēmīni, I remember, or have remembered, *meminera*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-ero*, *-isse*. Imperative, *memento*, *mementote*.

More Defective Verbs.

Of verbs which want many of their chief parts, the following most frequently occur: *Aio*, I say; *inquam*, I say; *fōrem*, I should be; *ausim*, contracted for *ausus sim*, I dare; *faxim*, I'll see to it, or I will do it; *ave*, and *salve*, save you, hail, good-morrow; *cedo*, tell thou, or give me; *quæso*, I pray.

Aio, to say.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	<i>Aio</i> ,	<i>ais</i> ,	<i>ait</i> ,
	—	—	aiunt.
Imperfect.	<i>Aiebam</i> ,	<i>aiebas</i> ,	<i>aiebat</i> ,
	<i>Aiebamus</i> ,	<i>aiebatis</i> ,	<i>aiebant</i> .
Perfect.	—	<i>aisti</i> ,	—

* Let the pupil be required to tell the *tenses* of these Preteritive Verbs, and of their Particles.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	—	aias, aiatis,	aiat, aiant.
----------	---	------------------	-----------------

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. Ai.	—	—
--------------	---	---

PARTICIPLE.

Present. Aiens.	—	—
-----------------	---	---

Inquam, *to say.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. Inquam,	inquis,	inquit,
Inquimus,	inquiſtis,	inquiunt.
Imperfect. —	—	inquebat,
Perfect. —	inquisti,	inquebant.
Future. —	inquieres,	inquiet.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. Inque,	inquito.	—
-----------------	----------	---

PARTICIPLE.

Present. Inquiens.	—	—
--------------------	---	---

Fōrem, *to be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	{ Fōrem,	fores,	foret,
Pluperfect.	{ Foremus;	foretis,	forent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Fore, *to be hereafter, or to be about to be,* is the same with *esse futurus.*

Ausim, *to dare.* Faxim, *to do.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Ausim,	ausis,	ausit.
Perfect.	Faxim,	faxis,	faxit, faxint,
Future.	Faxo, —	faxis, faxitis,	faxit, faxint.

Faxim and *faxo* are used instead of *fecerim* and *fecero*.

IMPER. Ave *vel* avēto; plur. avete *vel* avetote, *hail.*

Salve *v.* salvēto; plur. salvete *v.* salvetote, *hail.*

INFIN. Avēre, *to hail.*

Salvēre, *to hail.*

INDIC. *Fut.* Salvebis.

IMPER. 2d. *per. sing.* Cedo; plur. cedite, *yield.*

INDIC. *Pres.* 1st *per. sing.* Quæso; plur. quæsūmus, *I
pray.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

A verb is called *impersonal*, which has only the terminations of the third person singular, but does not admit any *person* or nominative before it.

Impersonal verbs, in English, have before them the neuter pronoun *it*, which is not considered as a person; thus, *dēlectat*, *it delights*; *dēcet*, *it becomes*; *contingit*, *it happens*; *ēvēnit*, *it happens*:

Indicative Mood.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Pr. Delectat,	Dēcet,	Contingit,	Evēnit,
Im. Delectabat,	Decebat,	Contingebat,	Eveniebat,
Per. Delectavit,	Decuit,	Contīgit,	Evēnit,
Plu. Delectaverat,	Decuērat,	Contigerat,	Evenerat,
Fut. Delectabit,	Decebit,	Continget,	Eveniet.

Subjunctive.

Pr.	Delectet,	Dēceat,	Contingat,	Eveniat,
Im.	Delectaret,	Decēret,	Contingēret,	Evenīret,
Per.	Delectaverit,	Decuerit,	Contigerit,	Evenerit,
Plu.	Delectavisset,	Decuisset,	Contigisset,	Evenisset,
Fut.	Delectaverit,	Decuerit,	Contigerit,	Evenerit.

Infinitive.

Pr.	Delectāre,	Decēre,	Contingēre,	Evenīre,
Per.	Delectavisse,	Decuisse,	Contigisse,	Evenisse.

Most Latin verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice, especially neuter and intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive; as, *pugnātur*, *fāvētur*, *currītur*, *vēnītur*; from *pugno*, to fight; *faveo*, to favor; *curro*, to run; *venio*, to come:

Indicative.

Pr.	Pugnātur,	Fāvētur,	currītur,	Vēnītur,
Im.	Pugnabatur,	Favebatur,	Currebatur,	Veniebatur
Per.	Pugnatum est,	Fautum est,	Cursum est,	Ventum est
Plu.	Pugnatum e-	Fautum e-	Cursum e-	Ventum e-
	rat,	rat,	rat,	rat,
Fut.	Pugnabitur,	Favebitur,	Curretur,	Venietur.

Subjunctive.

Pr.	Pugnetur,	Faveatur,	curratur,	Veniatur,
Im.	Pugnaretur,	Faveretur,	Curreretur,	Veniretur,
Per.	Pugnatum sit,	Fautum sit,	Cursum sit,	Ventum sit,
Plu.	Pugnatum es-	Fautum es-	Cursum es-	Ventum es-
	set,	set,	set,	set,
Fut.	Pugnatum fu-	Fautum fu-	Cursum fu-	Ventum fu-
	erit,	erit,	erit,	erit.

Infinitive.

Pr.	Pugnari,	Faveri,	Curri,	Venīri,
Per.	Pugnatum es-	Fautum es-	Cursum es-	Ventum es-
	se,	se,	se,	se,
Fut.	Pugnatum iri,	Fautum iri,	Cursum iri,	Ventum iri.

EXERCISES

IN TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO LATIN.*

Of, in English, is the sign of the Genitive,

To and *for* of the Dative,

O of the Vocative,

From, with, by, in of the Ablative.

When a word is followed by (acc) it must be put in the accusative.

First Declension—pages 8, 15.

Turba, penna, porta, aqua. Of a crowd, to a pen, from the gate, water. (acc)

Aula, fossa, rosa, insula, fœmina. In the halls, of ditches, to the roses, the islands, (acc) the women.

Dea, filia, equa. Of goddesses, to daughters, with mares.

Stella, nympha, sagitta, filia. Of the stars, the nymphs, (acc) with arrows, to daughters.

Second Declension—pages 16, 21.

Animus, annus, equus, amicus. Of the mind, from the year, to a horse, O friend.

Lupus, agnus, equus, patronus. Of wolves, to lambs, with horses, O patrons.

Annus, amicus, servus, agnus. Of the year, with friends, a slave, (acc) lambs. (acc)

Horatius, filius. O Horace, O son.

Puer, magister, vir, liber. Of a boy, to the master, from the man, of the books.

Regnum, auxilium, vitium, bellum, præmium. To a kingdom, with help, of vices, to wars, rewards. (acc)

* These exercises correspond to the reading lessons, and may be advantageously taken up step by step with them.

Third Declension—pages 23, 25.

Sermo (<i>ōnis</i>), latro (<i>ōnis</i>), legio (<i>ōnis</i>), homo (<i>īnis</i> .)	Of a word, to a robber, of the legions, with men.
Rupes (<i>is</i>), vallis (<i>is</i>), miles (<i>ītis</i>), lapis (<i>īdis</i> .)	To a rock, in the valleys, of the soldiers, with stones.
Honor (<i>ōris</i>), rumor (<i>ōris</i>), senātor (<i>ōris</i>), auctor (<i>ō- ris</i> .)	With honors, of the rumors, with the senators, to the author.
Flumen (<i>īnis</i>), crimen (<i>īnis</i>), lumen (<i>īnis</i>), agmen (<i>īnis</i> .)	Of the river, crimes, of the lights, with the bands.
Veritas (<i>ātis</i>), dignitas (<i>ā- tis</i>), nobilitas (<i>ātis</i>), volup- tas (<i>ātis</i> .)	Of truth, dignity, (acc) with the nobility, of pleasures.
Opus (<i>ēris</i>), corpus (<i>ōris</i>), nemus (<i>ōris</i>), sidus (<i>ēris</i> .)	To the work, with the bodies, groves, (acc) to the stars.
Parens (<i>ēntis</i>), mors (<i>mor- tis</i>), laus (<i>dis</i>), gens (<i>tis</i>), dux (<i>ducis</i> .)	Of a parent, to death, with praises, of the nations, leaders, (acc)

Fourth Declension—page 31.

Fructus, senatus, eventus, exercitus, gemitus, cornu, (n,) fructus.	To fruit, with the senate, with the events, of armies, with a groan, the horns, (acc) with fruits.
---	---

Fifth Declension—page 33.

Res, fides, spes, series, res, dies, fides.	The thing, (acc) of faith, with hope, of the series, of the things, in the days, with faith.
--	---

Promiscuous Examples in all the Declensions.

Aula, legio (<i>ōnis</i>), veritas (<i>ātis</i>), senatus (<i>ūs</i> .)	Of the halls, with the legions, of the truth, to the senate.
Regnum, amīcus, laus (<i>dis</i>), res.	Kingdoms, of friends, with praises, of things.

Magister, opus (<i>ēris</i>), cur-	Masters, of the works, to the
sus (<i>ūs</i>), puer.	course, with boys.
Voluptas (<i>ātis</i>), stella, ag-	With pleasure, stars, (acc)
men (<i>īnis</i>), lumen (<i>īnis</i> .)	the bands, lights.
Parens (<i>entis</i>), res, domi-	With parents, of the thing,
nus, lux (<i>lucis</i> .)	lords, (acc) in the light.
Filia, nemus (<i>ōris</i>), sermo	With daughters, the groves,
(<i>ōnis</i>), voluptas (<i>ātis</i> .)	(acc) with words, in pleasure.
Otium, mors (<i>tis</i>), puer,	Of leisure, death, (acc) of
fluctus (<i>ūs</i> .)	boys, in the waves.

ADJECTIVES.

First and Second Declension—page 35.

Probus vita, bonus puer,	Of an upright life, to a good
magnus regnum, justus do-	boy, in great kingdoms,
minus, carus amicus, meus	just lords, (acc) with dear
filius, tener puella.	friends, O my son, of a
Unus Deus, nullus vir, ullus	tender girl.
locus, totus regnum.	Of one God, to no man, to
	any place, of the whole
	kingdom.

Third Declension—pages 36, 37.

Felix puer, ferox Gallus, fal-	To a fortunate boy, with the
lax spes, felix inceptum,	ferocious Gauls, deceitful
ingens spolium, prudens fœ-	hope, (acc) with fortunate
mina, elegans (<i>tis</i>) tem-	beginnings, great spoils,
plum.	(acc) of a prudent woman,
Crudelis tyrannus, nobilis	of elegant temples.
ingenium, omnis insula,	To a cruel tyrant, with a
sublimis veritas (<i>ātis</i>), im-	noble genius, of all the is-
mortalis vita, acer leo	lands, with sublime truths,
(<i>ōnis</i>), brevis sermo (<i>ōnis</i>),	in immortal life, to a fierce
lenis ventus, dulcis arvum.	lion, with short speeches,
	to the gentle winds, sweet
	fields. (acc)

Plus vir, plus verbum.	Of more men, with more words.
Duo filia, duo vir, duo se-pulchrum.	With two daughters, of two men, in two sepulchres.

Comparison of Adjectives—pages 39, 41.

Doctus vir, carus amicus (m.)	Of a <i>more</i> learned man, to a <i>dearest</i> friend, <i>most pleasant</i> words, (acc.)
Mitis animus, præstans vir-tus (<i>ūtis</i> , f.) prudens fœmina, ditis regio (<i>ōnis</i> , f.) fortis vir.	Of a <i>meeker</i> mind, of the <i>highest</i> virtue, of a <i>more</i> prudent woman, the <i>richest</i> region, of the <i>braver</i> men.
Pulcher fœmina, liber ani-mus (m.)	<i>Very beautiful</i> women, (acc.) of the <i>freest</i> minds.
Creber nuncius.	<i>Very frequent</i> messengers.

More Irregular—pages 42, 43.

Magnus vir, malus vita, bo-nus via, parvus cura, su-pērus prudentia, infērus locus.	The <i>greatest</i> men, (acc.) the <i>worst</i> life, in a <i>better</i> way, with the <i>least</i> care, of the <i>highest</i> prudence, in the <i>lowest</i> places.
Prior dolus (m.) propior an-nus (m.) ulterior hora, mag-nus crudelitas (<i>ātis</i> , f.)	The <i>first</i> deceit, (acc.) in the <i>next</i> year, in the <i>latest</i> hour, the <i>greatest</i> cruelty.

VERBS.

The pupil must perfectly comprehend the mode of *forming* the several parts of the verb, from those mentioned in conjugating it, or he cannot proceed in these exercises. In this he will be greatly aided by the use of the Tree of Formation.

In these exercises let him ask himself the following questions. 1st. What tense is it? 2d. What is that tens-

formed from, and how? 3d. In what number and person am I to put the word?

Sum—page 53.

I was, thou art, he will be; we had been, ye might be, they may have been.

I might have been, thou wilt be, he has been; we shall be, ye had been, they are.

I shall have been, thou mayest be, he was; we might have been, ye will have been, they had been.

I shall be, thou mightest be, he will be; we have been, ye will have been, they were.

Possum—page 53.

I was able, thou art able, he will be able; we have been able, ye had been able, they might be able.

I may have been able, thou mightest have been able, he shall have been able; we were able, ye have been able, they will be able.

I may be able, thou hadst been able, he shall have been able; we shall be able, ye might have been able, they are able.

R E G U L A R V E R B S.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active—page 62.

To praise. Laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudatum.

I did praise, thou hast praised, he praises; we had praised, ye will praise, they praise.

I will praise, thou didst praise, he has praised; we had praised, ye will praise, they will praise.

I may praise, thou mightest praise, he may praise; we might have praised, ye may praise, they shall have praised.

I may have praised, thou wilt have praised, he may have praised; we may praise, ye might praise, they might have praised. Praise thou, let them praise, let him praise. Praising, about to praise.

Passive—page 65.*

I am praised, thou wast praised, he has been praised;
we shall be praised, ye were praised, they had been
praised.

I may be praised, thou mightest be praised, he may
have been praised; we might have been praised, ye shall
have been praised, they might be praised.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Active—page 67.

To hold. Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum.

I did hold, thou hadst held, he will hold; we had held,
ye shall hold, they did hold.

I shall hold, thou hast held, he will hold; we have
held, ye hold, they will hold.

I may hold, thou mayest have held, he might hold;
we shall have held, ye may have held, they might have
held.

Passive—page 70.

I was held, thou art held, he will be held; we have
been held, ye had been held, they are held.

I may be held, thou mightest be held, he may have
been held; we might have been held, ye will have been
held, they may be held.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Active—page 72.

To lead. Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum.

I have led, thou leadest, he will lead; we had led, ye
did lead, they have led.

* The pupil should be reminded that, with the exception of the compound ones, the tenses of the passive are formed from the corresponding ones of the active, by making them end in *r*, as *amor, amabar*.

I shall lead, thou hadst led, he did lead; we have led,
ye had led, they lead.

I may lead, thou mightest lead, he shall have led; we
might have led, ye shall have led, they can lead.

Passive—page 75.

I was led, thou hast been led, he will be led; we have
been led, ye are led, they were led.

I may be led, thou mayest have been led, he may have
been led; we might be led, ye shall have been led, they
may be led.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Active—page 77.

To punish. Punio, punire, punīvi, punītum.

I did punish, thou punishest, he shall punish; we have
punished, ye had punished, they punish.

I may punish, thou mayest punish, he will have pun-
ished; we might have punished, ye may have punished,
they can punish.

Passive—page 80.

I am punished, thou wilt be punished, he has been
punished; we have been punished, ye will be punished,
they are punished.

I may be punished, thou mayest have been punished,
he might be punished; we might have been punished,
ye shall have been punished, they may be punished.

Promiscuous Examples.

To praise. Laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātum.

To hold. Tenéo, tenēre, tenui, tentum.

To lead: Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum.

To punish. Punio, punire, punīvi, punītum.

Active.

I have praised, thou wilt lead, he had held; we shall
punish, ye have held, they did lead.

I did punish, thou hast praised, he will hold; we shall lead, ye had punished, they did praise.

I will hold, thou didst praise, he had led; we have punished, ye hold, they had praised.

I may punish, thou mayest have held, he would praise; we might have led, ye shall have held, they can lead.

I might hold, thou mightest praise, he may punish; we may have held, ye might have punished, they will have led.

Passive.

I am led, thou wast punished, he has been held; we are praised, ye had been held, they will be led.

I was led, thou hast been punished, he had been held; we shall be praised, we are punished, they will be held.

I may be led, thou mayest have been punished, he will have been held; we might be praised, ye can be held, they shall have been led.

Active and Passive.

I was praised, thou hast been led, he might be held; we shall have punished, ye can lead, they will have been praised.

I might lead, thou hast been punished, he did hold; we shall have been led, ye praise, they shall lead.

I was led, thou hast praised, he has been punished; we may have held, ye might have been praised, they shall lead.

I shall be held, thou wilt lead, he may be punished; we might praise, ye may have been held, they punish:

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eo—page 95.

To go. Eo, ire, ivi, itum.

I will go, thou hast gone, he had gone; we go, ye did go, they have gone.

I may go, thou mayest have gone, he will have gone;
we might go, ye might have gone, they would go.

Volo—page 97.

To be willing. Volo, velle, volui.

I was willing, thou wilt be willing, he had been willing;
we have been willing, ye are willing, they were willing.

I might be willing, thou shalt have been willing, he
might have been willing; we might be willing, ye can
be willing, they would be willing.

Nolo—page 98.

To be unwilling. Nolo, nolle, nolui.

I have been unwilling, thou wast unwilling, he will be
unwilling; we are unwilling, ye had been unwilling,
they are unwilling.

I may be unwilling, thou wilt have been unwilling, he
might be unwilling; we may have been unwilling, ye
might have been unwilling, they may be unwilling.

Malo—page 100.

To be more willing. Malo, malle, malui.

I was more willing, thou hast been more willing, he
had been more willing; we shall be more willing, ye
were more willing, they are more willing.

I might be more willing, thou mayest have been more
willing, he may be more willing; we shall have been
more willing, ye might have been more willing, they
may be more willing.

Fero—page 101.

To bear. Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.

I did bear, thou hast borne, he will bear; we had
borne, ye will bear, they bear.

I might bear, thou mayest bear, he will have borne;
we might have borne, ye may have borne, they bear.

Passive.

I am borne, thou wilt be borne, he was borne; we
have been borne, ye had been borne, they are borne.

I may be borne, thou wilt have been borne; he might
be borne; we might have been borne, ye may have been
borne, they would be borne.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Fio—page 106.

To become. Fio, fiēri, factus sum.

I did become, thou hadst become, he will become; we
become, ye have become, they will become.

I may become, thou mayest have become, he might
become; we might have become, they may become.

S Y N T A X.

*** A part of the Rules of Syntax has been given already; but they are here taken up in order and fully illustrated.

The words used in the Latin Lessons will be found in the vocabulary at the end of the volume.

In the English Lessons, a figure annexed to a verb denotes the conjugation to which it belongs.

In the same Lessons, if the genitive of a noun is not given, that noun is of the first or second declension.

PREPOSITIONS.*

Accusative.

I. Prepositions ending in *a*, govern the accusative, (except *a, from*, which governs the ablative;) viz. :

Contra, <i>against,</i>	Erga, <i>towards,</i>	Infra, <i>beneath,</i>
Citra, <i>on this side,</i>	Extra, <i>without,</i>	Juxta, <i>near,</i>
Circa, <i>around,</i>	Intra, <i>within,</i>	Supra, <i>above,</i>

Ultra, *beyond.*

II. Eighteen prepositions not ending in *a* govern the accusative; viz.

Ad, <i>to,</i>	Circum, <i>about,</i>	Penes, <i>in the power of,</i>
Apud, <i>with,</i>	Inter, <i>among,</i>	Post, <i>after,</i>
Ante, <i>before,</i>	Ob, <i>on account of,</i>	Secus, <i>by, along,</i>
Adversus, { <i>against,</i>	Per, <i>by, through,</i>	Secundum, <i>according</i>
Adversum, } <i>against,</i>	Propter, <i>for, near,</i>	<i>to.</i>
Cis, <i>on this side.</i>	Præter, <i>besides,</i>	Trans, <i>over.</i>

* As the prepositions are much used, the rules respecting them are given first.

III. Fifteen prepositions govern the ablative; viz.

A,	{	from Clam,	{ without the	Pro, for,
Ab,			{ knowledge of,	Præ, before,
Abs,	{	Coram,	{ in the pres-	Palam, { with the
			ence of,	{ knowledge of,
Absque, without,	De, of, concerning,			
Cum, with,	E, { of, out of,		Sine, without,	
	Ex, {		Tenus, up to.	

IV. *In*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter*, govern the accusative, when motion to a place is signified.

V. When motion or rest *in* a place is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the ablative, *super* and *subter*, the accusative or ablative.

VI. *In*, when it signifies *into*, governs the accusative; when it signifies *in*, or *among*, it governs the ablative.

VII. A preposition in composition often governs the same case as when it stands by itself; as,

Adeamus scholam, *Let us go to school.*

Exeamus scholâ, *Let us go out of school.*

Latin Lesson.

Te adeunt¹ ferè omnes.

Hanc injuriam præterire² non possum.

Tu ingredi³ illam domum ausus es?⁴

Ille abdicavit se magistratu.

Non possumus evadere undis.

Cæsar transduxit⁵ exercitum fluvium.

Finibus provinciæ meæ nunquām excessi.

1 Ad-eo. 2 Præter-eo. 3 In-gredior. 4 Audeo. 5 Trans-duco. 6 Ex-cedo.

AGREEMENT.

Apposition, or the Agreement of Nouns.

VIII. Nouns signifying the same thing agree in case ; as,

Cicero orator, *Cicero the orator.*

Latin Lesson.

Urbs *Roma* a Romulo dicta est.

Urbem *Romam* a principio reges habuēre.

Vidi hunc ipsum Hortensium, *ornamentum reipublicæ.*

Ad Ptolemæum *regem* legati missi erant.

Cæsar adiit Galliam, *provinciam suam.*

Alexander, *victor tot regum, a voluptate victus est.¹*

English Lesson to be translated into Latin.

Cæsar imperator (<i>oris</i> , m.)	To Cæsar the emperor
Ad urbs (<i>bis</i> , f.) Roma.	To the city Rome.
ARomulus prior rex (<i>gis</i> , m.)	From Romulus the first king
De Cicero (<i>onis</i> , m.) orator (<i>oris</i> , m.)	Concerning Cicero the orator.
Meus filius Marcus.	O my son Marcus.
Deus auctor (<i>oris</i> m.) omnis.	To God, the author of all things.
Philosophia (acc,)mater (<i>tris</i> , f.) ars (<i>tis.</i>)	Philosophy, the mother of arts.
Philosophus, magister virtus (<i>utis.</i>)	Philosophers, masters of virtue.
Romanus, (acc) dominus res (<i>ei.</i>)	The Romans, lords of things.

1 Vinco.

IX. An adjective agrees with its noun, in number, gender, and case; as,

Bonus vir, *a good man.* Boni viri, *good men.*

Obs. The noun is often understood, or its place is supplied by the infinitive or a part of a sentence, and then the adjective is of the neuter gender; as, *tuum est scire,* it is thine to know.

Latin Lesson.

Filius tuus ad nullam rem utilis est.

Nemo repente fuit turpissimus.¹

Omnes boni semper beati sunt.

Inter philosophos est magna dissensio de summo² bono.

Vestrum³ est dare, vincere (est) nostrum.⁴

English Lesson.

Homo (<i>inis, c.</i>) sum mortal is.	Men are mortal.
Mora non tutus sum.	Delay is not safe.
Dulcis sum paternus solum.	Sweet is the paternal soil.
Humanus consilium sum fallax (<i>acis.</i>)	Human counsels are fallacious.
Mors (<i>tis, f.</i>) suin certus, tempus, (<i>ōris, n.</i>) incertus.	Death is certain, the time uncertain.
Hic victoria latus sum.	This victory is joyful.
Miles (<i>ītis, c.</i>) noster ad porta sum.	Our soldiers are at the gates.
Certamen (<i>inis, n.</i>) sum magnus.	The contest is great.
Homo (<i>inis, c.</i>) sum pronus ad vitium quam ad virtus (<i>ūtis, f.</i>)	Men are more prone to vice than to virtue.
Sum multus rumor (<i>ōris, m.</i>) inter senator (<i>ōris, m.</i>)	There are many rumors among the senators.

1 Turpis. 2 Superus. 3 Vester. 4 Noster.

Agreement of a Verb with its Nominative.

X. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person ; as,

Ego lego, I read. Vos scribitis, you write.

Obs. An infinitive or part of a sentence often supplies the place of the nominative; as, *mentiri est turpe*, to lie is base.

This rule has been sufficiently illustrated in the preceding examples.

Noun of Multitude.

XI. A noun of multitude in the singular may be joined with a plural verb ; as,

Multitudo stant, the multitude stand.

Latin Lesson.

Multitudo sunt sine ducibus.

Magna pars erant cæsi.

Equitatus sunt sine victu.

Pars militum erant cæsi.

Accusative before the Infinitive.

XII. The infinitive mood has an accusative before it ; as,

Gaudeo te valere, I rejoice that thou art well.

Obs. The word *that* in English must usually be introduced before the infinitive.

Latin Lesson.

Gaudeo te salvum esse.

Miror tuum filium non scribere.

Cæsar audivit Helvetios esse in armis.
Rex jussit omnes ab armis discedere.
Scis me amare verum.
Scimus solem esse lucem mundi.
Virgilius dicit laborem vincere omnia.
Credo regem amare pacem.
Amor jussit me scribere.
Auctores dicunt, Helenam esse causam Trojani belli.
Scimus solem et lunam præbere lucem.
Dicunt necessitatem esse matrem artium.
Te redditurum esse gaudeo.
Sepulchrum Cyri aperiri Alexander jussit.

English Lesson.

Audio filius tuus venio. ⁴	I hear that your son is coming
Scio ⁴ tribunus venio. (<i>perf.</i>)	Thou knowest that the tribune <i>has</i> come.
Credo ³ sui negligo.	They believe that they are neglected.
Dico ³ filius sum mortuus.	He said that his son was dead.
Scio rex (<i>gis</i>) regno.	I know that the king reigns.
Dico ³ tu venio. ⁴	He said that you had come.
Dico ³ rex (<i>gis</i>) mortuus sum.	He says that the king is dead.
Scio Petrus (<i>i.</i>) fleo. ²	I know that Peter weeps.
Credo ³ ego eo.	They believed that we had gone.
Gaudeo is valeo. ²	I rejoice that he is well.
Audio, frater tuus scribo.	I heard that your brother had written.
Affirmo ¹ exercitus redeo.	He affirmed that the army is about to return.
Fateor ego erro. ¹	I have confessed that I have erred.
Puella dico ³ sui scribo.	The girls said that they were about to write.
Puer credo ³ sui sum stultum.	The boy believed that he had been most foolish.

The same case after a Verb as before it.

XIII. Any verb may have the same case after as before it, when both words refer to the same thing; as,

Ego sum discipulus, *I am a scholar.*

Latin Lesson.

Virtus est pretiosa gemma.

Experientia est optimus¹ magister.

Impudentia est dedēcus, modestia est ornamentum.

Magni principes existimantur felicissimi.²

Ebrietas est voluntaria insania.

Animus est mens sine corpore.³

Illa incedit regina.

Dolor non est maximum⁴ malum.

Cicero erat clarus orator.

Justitia est præstantissima⁵ virtus.

English Lesson.

Hic sum meus gemma.

Ille sum princeps (*ipis*,)

Virtus (*ūtis*, f.) sum superus
nobilitas (*atis*, f.)

Gallus sum latro (*ōnis*, m.)

Ego sum inimīcus.

Scio tu* sum discipulus.

Aristides (*is*) voco¹ justus.

Miles (*ītis*, c.) dormio⁴ se-
curus.

These are my jewels.

They are princes.

Virtue is the highest no-
bility.

The Gauls are robbers.

We are enemies.

I know that ye are scholars.

Aristides was called (imp.)
just.

The soldiers sleep secure.

1 Bonus. 2 Felix. 3 Corpus. 4 Magnus. 5 Præstans.

* Accusative before the infinitive.

Words coupled by Conjunctions.

XIV. The conjunctions *et*, *que*, *nec*, *atque*, &c. couple the same cases and moods; as,

Honora patrem et matrem, *Honor father and mother.*

Ille legit et scribit, *He reads and writes.*

XV. Two or more nouns singular, coupled by the conjunctions, *et*, *que*, &c., have an adjective, verb, or relative plural; as,

Pater et mater, qui sunt mortui, *The father and mother* who are dead.*

Latin Lesson.

Pater et filius sunt scelesti.

Menelaus et Paris armati propter Helēnam pugnavērunt.

Cæsar, Pompeius et Crassus erant primi Triumviri.

Semper honos, nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

Sometimes the adjective is in the neuter gender, agreeing with *negotia*, *things*, understood.

Ignis et aqua sunt necessaria.

Honor et potentia sunt incerta.

English Lesson.

Cicero et Hortensius sum clarus orator (<i>oris</i> , m.)	Cicero and Hortensius were illustrious orators.
Ego et frater meus lego. ³	I and my brother [we] read.
Homo (<i>inis</i> ,) et fœmina trucidō. ¹	The man and woman have been murdered.
Carthago (<i>inis</i> , f.) et Corinthus (<i>i</i> , f.) sum clarus civitas (<i>atis</i> , f.)	Carthage and Corinth were illustrious cities.

* In parsing such passages, the pupil will say: Matrem is coupled by *et* to patrem, and so governed by honora. scribit is coupled by *et* to legit, and so agrees with ille.

GOVERNMENT.

NOUNS.

Genitive.

XVI. One noun governs another in the genitive, *when the latter signifies a different thing from the former*; as,

Lex naturæ, The law of nature.

Obs. 1. Substantive *pronouns* are governed like nouns.
2. Sometimes the dative is used for the genitive; as,
Ei corpus porrigitur, his body is extended.

Latin Lesson.

Scientia est pabulum animi.

Honor est præmium virtutis.

Capitolium est arx omnium gentium.¹

Senatus est dominus publici consilii.

Ex omnibus præmiis virtutis, amplissimum² præmium est gloria.

Causa ejus mortis³ incerta est.

Mens hominum⁴ ad veram scientiam aptissima⁵ est.

Literarum⁶ usus est antiquissimus.⁷

English Lesson.

<i>Historia sum lux (ucis, f.) ve-</i>	History is the light of truth.
<i>ritas, (ātis, f.)</i>	

<i>Cursus (ūs, m.) vita sum</i>	The course of life is short.
<i>brevis.</i>	

<i>Varietas (ātis, f.) lingua sum</i>	The variety of tongues is great.
<i>magnus.</i>	

<i>Fructus (ūs, m.) amicitia</i>	The fruits of friendship are grateful.
<i>sum gratus.</i>	

<i>Eventus (ūs, m.) bellum sum</i>	The event of war is uncertain.
<i>incertus.</i>	

1 Gens. 2 Amplius. 3 Mors. 4 Homo. 5 Aptus. 6 Litera.
7 Antiquus.

XVII. If the latter of two nouns has an adjective of praise or dispraise joined to it, it may be put in the genitive or ablative;* as,

Vir summæ prudentiæ, or, summâ prudentiâ, *a man of the greatest prudence.*

Latin Lesson.

Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnæ innocentiae.
 Rosa est jucundi odoris.
 Ille est homo nullâ fide.
 Cimon erat vir summâ liberalitate.
 Ille fuit dux incredibili virtute.
 Catilina erat monstrum nullâ virtute.
 Filius tuus est puer probæ indolis.
 Aristides erat vir admirabilis fidei.
 Ille erat dux regia dignitate.
 Cæsar erat vir consilii magni.

English Lesson.

Cato (onis) sum vir magnus	Cato was a man of great au-
auctoritas (atis, f.)	thority.(abl.)
Sum fœmina nullus pruden-	She was a woman of no pru-
tia.	dence.(gen.)
Sum vir magnus ingenium.	He is a man of great gen-
Sum puer ingenuus pudor	ius.(gen.)
(ōris, m.)	He is a boy of ingenuous
	modesty.(gen.)

* It is not necessary that the adjective should be one of praise or dispraise, provided its noun expresses some *quality* of the former noun. This is obvious from such expressions as, *murus pedum quadraginta, a wall of forty feet.*

Adjectives used as Substantives.

XVIII. An adjective in the neuter gender without a noun, governs the genitive; as,

Multum pecuniae, *Much (of) money.*

Latin Lesson.

Est multum mali in exemplo.

Quid turbæ est apud forum?

Quid molestia est in animo tuo?

Minus prædæ, quam speraverat,¹ fuit.

English Lesson.

Plus pecunia.	More money.
---------------	-------------

Quantum error (oris, m.) sum!	How much error there is!
-------------------------------	--------------------------

Nimum bonus res (rei, f.)	Too much of a good thing.
---------------------------	---------------------------

Tantum vinum.	So much wine.
---------------	---------------

Opus and Usus governing the Ablative.

XIX. *Opus* and *Usus* signifying *need*, require the ablative.

Latin Lesson.

Est opus tuo maturo adventu.

Nunc est viribus² majoribus³ usus.

Primùm consulto opus est.

Auctoritate tuâ nunc opus est.

Non opus est pluribus⁴ verbis.

Viris fortibus nunc opus est.

English Lesson.

Opus sum dux (ducis, c.)	There is a want of leaders.
--------------------------	-----------------------------

Argentum opus sum.	There is need of silver.
--------------------	--------------------------

Verbum non sum opus.	There is no need of words.
----------------------	----------------------------

Miles (itis, c.) sum opus.	There is need of soldiers.
----------------------------	----------------------------

Brevitas (atis, f.) sum opus.	There is need of brevity.
-------------------------------	---------------------------

¹ Spero. ² Vis. ³ Magnus. ⁴ Multus.

GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives governing the Genitive.

XX. Verbal adjectives, or such as signify an *affection* of the mind, govern the genitive;* as,
Patiens algoris, patient of the cold.

Latin Lesson.

Helvetii cupidi pacis¹ legatos mittunt.
 Illi erant novarum cupidi rerum.
 Romani semper avidi laudis² fuerunt.
 Semper ignarus rerum mearum fuisti.
 Omnes sunt memores³ virtutis tuæ.
 Ego nullius culpæ conscius sum.
 Semper appetentes gloriæ fuistis.
 Ejus animus futuri anxius est.
 Tempus edax rerum est.

English Lesson.

Vivo ³ memor lethum.	Live mindful of death.
Ille sum memor (<i>oris</i>) beneficium.	They are mindful of benefits.
Ignarus sum futūrum.	We are ignorant of the future.
Ille sum avidus gloria.	He is desirous of glory.
Ille sum negligens res (<i>rei.</i>)	They are negligent of things.
Filius tuus sum cupiens scientia.	Thy son is desirous of knowledge.
Sum conscientius nullus culpa.	I am conscious of no fault.

* The younger class of pupils will need some explanation, as to the meaning of a *verbal*, and an *affection* of the mind.

XXI. Partitives* and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural ; as,

Aliquis Philosophorum, *Some one of the philosophers.*

Senior fratum, *The elder of the brothers.*

Doctissimus Romanorum, *Most learned of the Romans.*

Latin Lesson.

Juvenum¹ nobilissimus² salvus est.

Cicero erat doctissimus³ Romanorum.

Nulla ejus sororum⁴ aderat.⁵

Nemo nostrum sine culpâ est.

Rhenus est maximus fluminum omnium.

Unus natorum Priami fugit.

XXII. Any adjective may govern the dative in Latin, which has the sign *to* or *for* after it in English ; as,

Utilis bello, *Useful for war.*

Similis patri, *Like to his father.*

Latin Lesson.

Hæc insula est grata mihi.

Veritas mihi grata est.

Ira insaniae est simillima.

Nihil est tam inimicum menti quam voluptas.

Eius mors erat consentanea vitae.

English Lesson.

Filius sum similis pater, (*ris*) | The son is like the father.

Homo (*inis*, c.) sum utilis | Men are useful to men.
homo.

Sum similis frater (*tris.*) | Thou art like thy brother.

* A partitive is a word which denotes *part* of some whole.

1 Juvenis. 2 Nobilis. 3 Doctus. 4 Soror. 5 Adsum.

Ablative.

XXIII. These adjectives, *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, *captus*, and *fretus*; also *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, govern the ablative; as,

Dignus honore, *Worthy of honor.*

Latin Lesson.

Nemo nostrum est dignus odio.

Mens est prædita motu sempiterno.

Disce parvo esse contentus.

Alcibiades summo natus genere erat.

Virtute qui prædicti sunt soli sunt divites.

Qui suis* contentus est, is verè ditissimus est.

Ille erat indignus suis majoribus.

Tanto honore non dignus sum.

English Lesson.

Cicero (*onis*,) sum dignus | Cicero was worthy of ho-
honor (*oris*, m.) | nor.

Puer sum captus oculus. | The boy is deprived of his
eyes.

O Mecænas, editus rex (*re- | O Mecænas, descended from
gis.*) | kings.

Adjectives of plenty and want.

XXIV. Adjectives of plenty and want govern the genitive or ablative; as,

Plenus iræ or irâ, *Full of anger.*

* Suis (*his own things*) agrees with negotiis understood.

Latin Lesson.

Animus bestiarum est expers rationis.
 Vultus Catilinæ erat plenus furoris.
 Ejus mens est metu vacua.
 Erat tum Italia plena Græcarum artium.
 Solitudo est plena metûs.
 Horti rosarum pleni sunt.
 Terra triumphis dives est.
 Intrepida mens est externo metu vacua.
 Domus servis est plena superbis.
 Sermo ejus arrogantiæ plenus est.
 Dei plena sunt omnia.
 Mens ejus curâ vacua est.
 Longa senectus est plena malorum.

English Lesson.

Domus (<i>ûs</i> , f.) sum plenus aurum.	The house is full of gold. (gen.)
Omnis sum plenus Deus.	All things (<i>nom. plu. neu.</i>) are full of God.
Ille non sum expers periculum.	They are not free from danger.
Mens is sum ratio vacuuus.	His mind is void of reason. (gen.)
Lentulus non verbum inops.	Lentulus was not wanting for words.(abl.)
Tu sum plenus risus.	Ye are full of laughter.(abl.)
Arbor sum fructus expers.	The trees are destitute of fruit.
Cor sum plenus timor.	Their hearts are full of fear.

GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

*Genitive.**Verbs governing one case.*

XXV. *Sum* and *fio*, when they signify possession, property, or duty, govern the genitive; as,
Est regis, *It belongs to the king*, or *is the duty of the king*.

Meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, and vestrum, are not put in the genitive; as *est regium*, same as *est regis*.

Latin Lesson.

Temeritas est florentis¹ ætatis², prudentia senectutis.
Est fortis animi non perturbari in rebus adversis.
Hi libri sunt fratris mei.
Est insipientis³ dicere, non putaveram.
Asia Romanorum facta est.

English Lesson.

Homo (<i>inis</i>) sum erro.	It is the part of man to err.
Hic domus (<i>us, f.</i>) sum pa- ter (<i>tris,</i>) meus.	These houses are [the prop- erty] of my father.
Pecus (<i>oris, n.</i>) sum Meli- bœus.	The flock is [the property] of Melibœus.
Hic sum homo (<i>inis.</i>)	These things belong to man.

XXVI. *Misereor, miseresco, and satago*, govern the genitive; as,

Miserere civium tuorum, Pity your citizens.

Latin Lesson.

Mors miseretur nec divitis⁵ nec pauperis.
Miserescite filiorum tuorum.
Is quoque rerum suarum satagit.
Miserere animi non digna ferentis.

¹ Participle from *floreo*. ² *Ætas*. ³ *Insiens*. ⁴ *Fio*. ⁵ *Dives*.

Dative.

XXVII. *Sum* and its compounds govern the dative, except *possum*; as,

Præfuit exercitui, *He commanded the army.*

Latin Lesson.

Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacitas.
Cæsar præfuit toti provinciæ.
Diligentia prodest discipulis.

English Lesson.

Adsum (<i>perf.</i>) preces (<i>um, no sing.</i>)	He was present at prayers.
Frumentum Romanus de- sum. (<i>perf.</i>)	Corn was wanting to the Romans.
Hic regio (<i>onis, f.</i>) præsum. (<i>perf.</i>)	These regions he command- ed.

XXVIII. *Est* taken for *habeo*, to have, governs the dative; as,

Est mihi liber, *there is to me*, i. e. *I have a book.*

Latin Lesson.

Ciceroni erat prompta et profluens eloquentia.
Sunt nobis mitia poma.
Magna vis est leoni.
Homini cum Deo similitudo est.
Ibi est fons cui nomen est Arethusa.

English Lesson.

Sum ego duo filia.	I have two daughters.
Sum ego carmen (<i>inis, n.</i>)	I have songs.
Dico liber sum ego.	I say that I have books, i. e. that books are to me.
Ego sum opus sumptus (<i>us.</i>)	We have need of expense.
Sum ego opus nummus.	I have need of money.

XXIX. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *benè*, and *malè*, govern the dative.

Latin Lesson.

Filius tuus satisfecit mihi per literas.
Maledixit amico suo sine ullâ causâ.
Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ.

XXX. Verbs compounded with these ten prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *præ*, *post*, *sub*, and *super*, govern the dative.

Latin Lesson.

Alcibiades animum voluptati addixit.
Noli anteponere voluptatem officiis.
Mars præsidet armis.
Magnum terrorem hostibus incussit.
Maximum periculum consuli impendet.
Nemo alteri imperium volens concedit.
Mors rectè comparatur somno.

XXXI. Verbs signifying *to profit* and *hurt*; *to favor* and *assist*, or the contrary; *to command* and *obey*; *to serve* and *resist*; *to threaten* and *be angry*; *to trust*, and a few others, govern the dative.

XXXII. Any verb may govern the dative in Latin, which has the sign *to* or *for* after it in English.*

* It is rather desirable, as this rule is of a very general nature, that the preceding ones should be given, in all cases where they apply.

Latin Lesson.

Cæsar præcipue indulgebat decimæ legioni, et propter virtutem ei maximè confidebat.

Sapientes imperant cupiditatibus, quibus ali*serviunt*.

Corpus animo nostro *parere* debet.

Caloris vicissitudo nocet corpori.

Nonnullæ herbæ hominibus nocent.

Boni liberi parentibus *parent*.

Virtutes *placent* Deo, vitia ei *displacent*.

Confide virtuti, sed diffide vitio.

Voluptatibus simul et virtuti nemo servire potest.

Isti sententiæ favere non possum.

Mors nulli ætati parcit.

Nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.

Bonis nocet qui pepercerit malis.

Stultum est hominem imperare aliis, qui nescit sibi imperare.

English Lessons.

Mors immineo² omnis.

Death threatens all.

Bonus puer pareo² parentes
(*entis, c.*) is.

A good boy obeys his parents.

Consulo³ tu, prospicio³ patria.

Consult for yourselves, look out for your country.

Ille indulgeo² frater.

He indulged his brother.

Confido homo.

I trust the man.

Ille diffido³ hostis.

They distrust the enemy

Tu parco³ puer.

Ye spare the boy.

XXXIII. A verb signifying actively, governs the accusative; as,

Ama Deum, Love God. Reverere parentes, Revere parents.

Obs. Neuter verbs may govern the accusative, when the noun after them has a signification similar to their own; as, *ire iter, to go a journey; ludere lusum, to play a play.*

Latin Lesson.

Sincera fides jungit veros amicos.
 Patiens vir habet æquum animum.
 Arcadius Pan curabat pascentes¹ oves.
 Barbarus hostis habebit hæc culta arva.
 Brutum Romanæ matronæ per annum luxerunt.²
 Arioistus legatum ad Cæsarem mittit.
 Centuriones erant fortissimi viri, sed habebant inter se
 perpetuas controversias.
 Vita benè acta senectutem efficit jucundam.
 Romulus fundavit imperium Romanum.

English Lesson.

Doctrina efficio ⁴ vita suavis.	Learning makes life sweet.
Labor omnis (<i>acc. plu. neu.</i>) vinco. ³	Labor conquers all things.
Audax (<i>ācis</i>) fortuna juvo. ¹	Fortune favors the brave.
Honor alo ³ ars (<i>tis, f.</i>)	Honor cherishes the arts.
Deus mundus creo. ¹ (<i>perf.</i>)	God created the world.
Omnis amo ¹ aurum.	All love gold.
Romulus Roma fundo. ¹ (<i>perf.</i>)	Romulus founded Rome.
Sperno ³ voluptas (<i>atis, f.</i>)	Despise pleasures.
Veneror ¹ omnis bonus.	Venerate all the good.

1 Pasco. 2 Lugeo.

XXXIV. *Recordor, memini, reminiscor, and obliviscor,* govern the accusative or genitive ; as,
Recordor lectionis, or lectionem, I remember the lesson.

Latin Lesson.

Res adversæ admonent religionum.
 Animus meminit præteriorum, futura prævidet.
 Dulce est meminisse actorum laborum.
 Cohortatus est illos, controversiarum et dissensionum
 oblidicerentur.
 Non oblii sumus conjugum et liberorum.

Ablative.

XXXV. Verbs of *plenty* and *scarceness*, for the most part, govern the ablative ; as,
Abundat divitiis, He abounds in wealth.
Obs. Indigeo and egeo govern the genitive also.

Latin Lesson.

Qui virtute caret, omnibus caret.
 Germania rivis fluminibusque abundat.
 Quàm miserum est carere consuetudine amicorum
 Non tam artis indigent, quam laboris.

English Lesson.

Sicilia affluo ³ frumentum.	Sicily abounds in corn.
Consilium egeo. ²	You want counsel.
Careo ² omnis culpa.	He is free from all fault.
Aurum abundo. ¹	He abounds in gold.

XXXVI. *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, nascor, and vescor,* govern the ablative; as,
Utitur fraude, *He uses fraud.*

Obs. To these add *gaudeo, creor, vivo, victito, consto, labōro,* (to be sick,) *pascor, epulor, nitor, &c.* But *potior* often governs the genitive.

Latin Lesson.

De omnibus his rebus utere tuo judicio.

Abusus est legibus¹ ad quæstum atque ad libidinem.²

Vitâ eternâ boni fruuntur.

Hoc munere³ functus est maximâ cum laude.⁴

English Lesson.

Abutor ³ liber.	He abuses books.
Lac (-tis, n.) et mel (mellis, n.) vescor. ³	They feed on milk and honey.
Pater (tris) illustris nascor. ³	He is sprung from an illustrious father.
Utor ³ dolus.	They use deceit.

Verbs governing two cases.

XXXVII. *Sum*, taken for *affero*, (to bring,) governs two datives, the one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

Est mihi voluptati, *It is to me for pleasure, i. e. It brings me pleasure.*

Obs. Two datives are likewise put after *habeo, do, duco, puto, tribuo, verto, venio, relinquo, mitto, fore.*

Latin Lesson.

Non erit auxilio tibi pecunia.

Bonus puer est honori ejus parentibus.

Lupus est exitio pecori.⁵

1 Lex. 2 Libido. 3 Munus. 4 Laus. 5 Pecus.

Accusative and Genitive.

XXXVIII. Verbs of *accusing*, *condemning*, *acquitting*, and *admonishing*, govern the accusative of a person, with the genitive of a thing; as,

Arguit me furti, *He accuses me of theft.*

Latin Lesson.

Senatus prodigionis¹ eum accusavit.

Verrem² insimulavit avaritiæ et audaciæ.

Lupus arguebat vulpem³ furti.

Condemno me ipsum inertiae.

Alexander, in transitu, admonuit eos beneficiorum ejus patris.

Res adversæ admonent homines religionis.

English Lesson.

Judex (<i>icis, c.</i>) is damno ¹	The judge condemned him
(<i>perf.</i>) cædes (<i>is, f.</i>)	for murder.

Moneo ² ego officium.	He admonishes me of my
	duty.

Ille homicidium absolvo. ³	They acquit him of homicide.
---------------------------------------	------------------------------

XXXIX. Verbs of valuing, with the accusative, govern such genitives as these, *magni*, *parvi*, *nihil*; as,

Æstimo te magni, *I esteem you much.*

Latin Lesson.

Magni æstimabat pecuniam.

Sapiens voluptatem minimi facit.

Villam tanti vendidit, quanti voluit.

Villam emit minoris quām expectavit.

XL. Verbs of *comparing*, *giving*, *declaring*, and *taking away*, govern the accusative and dative; as,

Comparo Virgilium Homero, *I compare Virgil with Homer.*

Obs. The rule may be made general in these terms: *Any verb may govern the accusative and dative, when together with the OBJECT of the action, we express the PERSON or THING with relation to which it is exerted.**

Latin Lesson.

Natura hominem conciliat homini.

Rem difficilem tibi commisit.¹

Idem supplicium minatur optimis civibus.²

Populus sibi tribunos plebis³ creavit.

Cæsar Britannis bellum intulit.⁴

Brutus Tarquinio ademit imperium.

Plato vinum vetat pueris.

English Lesson.

Do¹ ego pecunia.

Lego³ lectio, (*onis*, f.) tu.

Narro¹ fabula surdus.

Macto¹ hostia Deus.

Cæsar interdico³ Gallia Helvetii.

Mitto³ epistola filius suus.

Emo³ liber frater (*tris.*)

Give (to) me money.

I will read the lesson to you.

Thou tellest the story to a deaf man.

He sacrifices a victim to the Gods.

Cæsar interdicts Gaul to the Helvetians.

He sends a letter to his son.

He buys books for his brother

* The rule thus expressed will need some explanation to make it intelligible to the younger class of pupils.

1 Committo. 2 Civis. 3 Plebs. 4 Infero.

Two Accusatives.

XLI. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching*, govern two accusatives, the one of a person and the other of a thing; as,

Poscimus te pacem, We ask of thee peace.

Obs. Celo also governs two accusatives.

Latin Lesson.

Posce Deum animum fortē et carentem terrore.

Morborum te causas docebo.

Hoc unum te oro, ut in rectam redeas viam.

Filiū docuit Græcas literas.

Ejus consilia me non celare potest.

Rogavi patrem veniam.

Multa hominem necessitas docet.

Sapiens docebit filios justitiam atqua fortitudinem.

Catilina juventutem multa facinora¹ edocebat.

Fortuna victos² quoque belli artem docet.

Minerva edocuit Telemachum omnes artes suas: erudit eum leges præceptaque belli.

English Lesson.

*Posco*³ Deus venia.

Ask pardon of God.

*Doceo*² ego grammatica.

He teaches me grammar.

*Celo*¹ tu hic res (*ei*, f.)

I conceal from you this thing.

*Oro*¹ venia tu.

We ask your pardon.

Accusative and Ablative.

XLII. Verbs of *loading*, *binding*, *clothing*, *depriving*, and some others, govern the accusative and ablative; as,

Onerant naves auro, They load the ships with gold.

1 Facinus. 2 Vincō.

Latin Lesson.

Hæc nova philosophia nos quiete³ privat.

Sol implet mundum luce suâ.

Tyrannus sanguine⁴ et cæde⁵ urbem implevit.

Democritus dicitur se privasse oculis.

Scylla sociis spoliavit Ulyssem.

Deus animum vestivit corpore.

Onerat inimicos catenis.

Cæsar liberavit castra obsidione.

Cumulavit amicos muneribus multis.

Urbem obsidione Galli cinixerunt.

English Lesson.

Spolio ¹ virtus (<i>utis</i> , f.) de-	He robs virtue of its beauty.
cus (<i>ōris</i> , n.)	[bread.]
Pater (<i>tris</i>) cibus privo. ¹	He deprives his father of
Daps (<i>dapis</i> , f.) mensa on-	They load the tables with
oro. ¹	dainties.
Cumulo ¹ altare (<i>is</i> , n.) do-	I will heap the altars with
num.	presents.
Terra nox (<i>noctis</i> , f.) obruo ³	Night covered over the earth
umbra.	with shadows or darkness.
Epistola tuus (adj.) ego ægri-	Your letter has relieved me
tudo (<i>dinis</i> , f.) levo. ¹	from anxiety.
Lucius Flaccus sui scelus	Lucius Flaccus may entan-
(<i>eris</i> , n.) alligo. ¹	gle himself in villany.
Impleo ² cratera merum.	They fill the goblets with
	wine.
Homo, (<i>inis</i> , c.) omnis orbo ¹	He deprived the man of all
sensus, (<i>us</i> , m.)	sense.
Fraudo ¹ miles (<i>itis</i> , c.) victus	He had defrauded the sol-
(<i>us</i> , m.) et pecunia.	diers of their food and mo-
	ney.

CONSTRUCTION OF PASSIVE VERBS.

XLIII. When a verb in the active voice governs two cases, in the passive it retains the latter case; as,

Accusor furti, I am accused of theft.*

Latin Lesson.

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
Narras fabulam surdo.	Surdo fabula narratur.
Pateram vino implevit.	Vino patera est impleta.
Pueros grammaticam docet.	Pueri docentur grammatica-
	cam.
Eripuit puellam nobis.	Puella nobis erepta est.
Comparat Virgilium Home-	Virgilius comparatur Home-
ro.	ro.
Damnaaverunt eum proditio-	Damnatus est proditionis.
nis.	
Tibi do librum.	Tibi liber datur.
Rem nuntiant hostibus.	Res hostibus nuntiatur.
Onerat navem auro.	Navis auro oneratur.
Accusant eum furti.	Is furti accusatur.
Vinciunt Gallos catenis.	Galli catenis vinciuntur.
Solvunt eum catenis.	Is catenis solvitur.
Habent aurum magni.	Aurum habetur magni.
Absolvunt eum criminis.	Is criminis absolvitur.
Privant eum cibo.	Is cibo privatur.

Themistocles proditionis damnatus est, et expulsus (est) urbe.

Accusatus est gravissimorum¹ scelerum,² sed absolutus est omnibus.

Sapientium³ dicta sæpè parvi existimantur.

* The pupil must first give the rule for governing the *two* cases in the active, and then the present rule. To establish this habit, examples are given, first in the active, and then in the passive.

1 Gravis. 2 Scelus. 3 Sapiens.

CONSTRUCTION OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

XLIV. An impersonal verb governs the dative; as,

Expedit reipublicæ, It is expedient for the republic.

Latin Lesson.

Aliis si licet, tibi non licet.

Accidit mihi præter opinionem.

Omnibus bonis expedit salvam esse rempublicam.

Neque satis Bruto neque tribunis constabat, quid age-rent.

*Placitum est¹ Cæsari, ut hanc copiam mecum du-
cerem.*

Exceptions.

1. *Refert* and *interest* require the genitive; as,

Refert patris, It concerns my father.

Obs. But *mea, tua, sua, nostra, and vestra*, are put in the accusative plural.

2. These five, *miseret, pænitet, pudet, tædet, and pi-
get*, govern the accusative of a person, and the genitive of a thing; as,

Miseret me tui, I pity you.

Tædet me vitæ, I am weary of life.

3. *Decet, delectat, juvat, and oportet*, govern the accusative of a person with the infinitive; as,

Delectat me studere. It delights me to study.

Non decet te rixari, It does not become you to scold.

1 Placet.

13*

CONSTRUCTION OF THE INFINITIVE.

XLV. One verb governs another in the infinitive; as,

Cupio discere, I desire to learn.

Latin Lesson.

Galli impetum nostrorum militum non poterant sustinere.

Virtus unà potest vitam reddere beatam.

Haud ignarus mali miseris succurrere disco.

Civis Romanus libertatem non potest amittere.

Natura dedit¹ omnibus esse beatis.

Volebat oblivisci² veteris³ injuriæ.

The infinitive is sometimes governed by an adjective.

Horatius est dignus legi.

English Lesson.

Cupio disco. ³	I desire to learn.
Tu cum vivo ³ amo.	I love to live with you.
Omnis cupio ⁴ beatè vivo. ³	All desire to live happily.
Soleo ² mentior. ⁴	He is accustomed to lie.
Disco ³ vivo ³ parvus (<i>ab.</i>) contentus.	Learn to live content with little.
Thespis dico ³ invenio ⁴ (<i>perf.</i>) tragedia.	Thespis is said to have invented tragedy.
Non possum excuso ¹ culpa tua.	I cannot excuse thy fault.
Hic (<i>neu.</i>) non possum nego. ¹ (<i>pres. pass.</i>)	This cannot be denied.
Debo ² impero ¹ animus tuus.	Thou oughtest to govern thy mind.

CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

XLVI. Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the same cases as their verbs;* as,

Amans virtutem, Loving virtue.

XLVII. The gerund in *dum*, taken impersonally with the verb *est*, governs the dative; as,

Legendum est mihi, I must read.

Latin Lesson.

Duplices *tendens* ad sidera¹ palmas.

Videt sidera innumerabilia *inhærentia*² cœlo

Amicitia omnibus humanis rebus anteponenda³ est.

GOVERNMENT OF GERUNDS.

XLVIII. Gerunds are governed like nouns in the same cases.

1. The gerund in *di* is governed by nouns, or by adjectives, denoting an *affection* of the mind; (see rule xx.)

Nova ratio bellandi est necessaria.

Cicero docendi peritissimus⁴ erat.

2. The gerund in *do*, of the dative case, is governed by adjectives, especially those signifying usefulness or fitness.

Charta utilis est scribendo.

Exercitus aptus est gerendo bellum.

3. The gerund in *dum* of the accusative case, is governed by prepositions, especially by *ad* or *inter*.

Inter ambulandum de magnis operibus Dei confabulabimur.⁵

4. The gerund in *do* of the ablative case, is governed by prepositions, or used as an ablative of the *cause* or *manner*.

Pœna a peccando absterret. Memoria augetur excolendo.

* That is, if the verb governs a genitive, dative, accusative, or ablative, the participle, &c., governs that case also.

1 *Sidus.* 2 *Inhæreo.* 3 *Antepono.* 4 *Peritus.* 5 *Confabulor.*

Gerunds turned into Participles in dus.

XLIX. Gerunds, governing the accusative, are elegantly turned into participles in *dus*, which like adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case ; as,

Petendum est pacem,	into <i>Petenda est pax.</i>
Peace is to be sought.	
Tempus petendi pacem,	into <i>Tempus petendæ pacis.</i>
The time of seeking peace.	
Ad petendum pacem,	into <i>Ad petendam pacem.</i>
To seeking peace.	
A petendo pacem,	into <i>A petenda pace.</i>
From seeking peace.	

Latin Lesson.

Initum¹ fuit consilium *urbis delendæ*.²

Omnes Græciæ civitatis pecuniam ad ædificandam³ *classem*,⁴ dant.

Diem delegērunt⁵ ad *inimicos opprimendos*.⁶

SUPINES.

L. The supine in *um* is put after verbs of motion ; as,

Abiit deambulatum, *He has gone to walk.*

Latin Lesson.

Ad Cæsarem venit *oratum*⁷ ut sibi ignosceret.

Imperator duxit⁸ milites *prædatum*.⁹

*Rogatum*¹⁰ auxilium ad Cæsarem legatos mittunt.

LII. The supine in *u* is governed by adjectives ; as, Facile dictu, *Easy to tell*, or *to be told*.

Latin Lesson.

Res est non modò *visu*¹¹ fædum, sed etiam *auditu*.¹²

1 Ineo. 2 Deleo. 3 Ædifico. 4 Classis. 5 Deligo. 6 Opprimo.

7 Oro. 8 Duco. 9 Prædo. 10 Rogo. 11 Video. 12 Audio.

GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

LII. Some adverbs of *time*, *place*, and *quantity*, govern the genitive; as,

Pridie ejus diei, *The day before that day*.

Obs. *Instar* and *ergo* used as adverbs, govern the genitive. *Ante* and *post* used as adverbs, govern the ablative.

Latin Lesson.

Pridiè ejus diei vela dedit vento.

Postridiè ejus diei Augustus de hostibus¹ triumphavit.
Cimon filius Miltiadis² satis habuit eloquentiæ.

LIII. Some derivative adverbs govern the same case as the words from which they are derived; as,
*Omnium optimè** loquitur, *He speaks best of all*.

Latin Lesson.

Ille naturæ convenienter vivit.

Obviam† hosti eunt consules.

LIV. The adverbs *en* and *ecce*, govern the nominative or accusative; as,

En hostis, or hostem, *Behold the enemy*.

INTERJECTIONS.

LV. The interjections, *O*, *heu*, and *proh*, govern the nominative, accusative, or vocative; as,

O vir bonus, or bone, *O good man*.

Heu me miserum, Alas, miserable me!

LVI. *Hei* and *væ* govern the dative; as,

Hei mihi, Ah me.

1 Hostis. 2 Miltiades.

* Optimus, as a superlative, governs the genitive plural. See rule xxi.

† *To meet*. The words from which *convenienter* and *obviam* are derived, govern the dative by rule xxii.

CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

LVII. The price of a thing is put in the ablative ; as,

Emi librum duobus assibus, *I bought a book for two shillings.*

Obs. These genitives, *tanti*, *quanti*, *pluris*, *minoris*, are excepted.

Latin Lesson.

Viginti talentis unam orationem Isocrates vendidit.

Cupivit auro vendere patriam.

Nocet empta dolore voluptas.

Demosthenes docēbat talento.

LVIII. The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative ; as,

CAUSE. Palleo metu, *I am pale from fear.*

MANNER. Fecit suo more, *He did it in his own way.*

INSTRUMENT. Scribo calamo, *I write with a pen.*

Obs. To decide whether it is the cause, ask the question, *Why?*—the manner, *How?*—the instrument, *With what?*

Latin Lesson.

Concordiā res parvæ crescunt.

Mundus administratur providentiā Dei.

Plato Ciceronem antecelluit eloquentiā.

Voluptate capiuntur homines, ut hamo pisces.

Neptunus tridente suo terram percussit.

Multi morbi curantur abstinentiā et quiete.

Multitudinem crebris excursionibus locupletavit.

Omnis cognitio est obstructa difficultatibus.

Homines hominum causā generati sunt.

Deus colitur non auro, sed voluntate piā et rectā.

Sol temperat omnia luce.

English Lesson.

Percutio ³ is gladius.	He strikes him with a sword.
Naufragium intereo ⁴ navis (is, f.)	The ships perish by ship-wreck.

PLACE, *where*.

LIX. The place *where* is put in the genitive; as,

Vixit Romæ, *He lived at Rome.*

But if the noun is of the *third* declension, or in the plural number, it is put in the ablative; as,

Habitat Cāthagine, *He dwells at Carthage.*

Studuit Athenis, *He studied at Athens.*

Latin Lesson.

Quid Romæ faciam? mentiri nescio.

Pompeius Thessaliæ a Cæsare victus¹ est.

Atticus, Ciceronis amicus, diu vixit² Athenis.³

English Lesson.

Vivo³ Corinthus. | He lives at Corinth.

Doceo² puer Athenæ. | He teaches boys at Athens.

Place *whither*.

LX. The place *whither* is put in the accusative; as,

Venit Romam, *He came to Rome.*

Latin Lesson.

Infesto exercitu Romam venit.

Miltiades rursus Athenas demigravit.

Regulus nullâ vi coactus Carthaginem revertitur.

Exercitum Megaram duxit et protinus Corinthum.

English Lesson.

Is venio⁴ Miletus. | He comes to Miletus.

Adeo⁴ Rhodus. | He goes to Rhodes.

Cicero Roma peto.³ | Cicero goes to Rome.

1 Vinco. 2 Vivo. 3 Athenæ.

Place whence.

LXI. The place *whence* is put in the ablative ; as,

Decessit Corintho, He departed from Corinth.

Latin Lesson.

Rex Platonem arcessebat Athenis.

Româ excessit omnibus cum copiis.

Literas multas Româ accepi.¹

Pompeius Syriâ decedens Rhodum venit.

Domus and Rus.

LXII. *Domus* and *rus* are construed like names of towns ; also *humi*, *belli*, and *militiae* ; as,

Domi et militiae, or bellum, At home and abroad, (in war.)

Latin Lesson.

Redeo domum nudus et inops.

Ex urbe, tanquam ex vinculis, rus evolat.

Nobis est domi inopia.

Bos humi procumbit.

MEASURE AND DISTANCE.

LXIII. Measure and distance are put in the accusative, and sometimes in the ablative ; as,

Murus est decem pedes altus. The wall is ten feet high.

Latin Lesson.

Villa distat ab urbe iter unius diei.

Locus est ab Româ decem millia passuum.²

Babylonis muri fuérunt ducentos cubitos alti.

The excess of distance is put in the ablative.

Hoc lignum illud excedit digito.

1 Accipio. 2 Passus.

TIME.

LXIV. Time *when* is put in the ablative; time *how long* is put in the accusative or ablative; as,

Sex mensibus absuit, *He was absent six months.*

Mansit paucos dies, *He remained a few days.*

Latin Lesson.

Temporibus¹ malis ausus² es esse bonus.

Unâ horâ Romani opus multorum annorum exitio dērunt.³

In eo bello *tres annos* quæstor erat.

Lucullus permultos annos præfuit provinciæ.

Nemo mortalium⁴ omnibus horis sapit.

Antiquissimis⁵ temporibus¹ Saturnus in Italiam venisse⁶ dicitur.

Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt.⁶

Nostri milites horas quatuor fortissimè pugnaverunt.

Labores multorum annorum interire possunt puncto temporis.

English Lesson.

Is tempus (*oris, n.*) absum. At that time I was absent.

(*perf.*)

Pugno¹ (*perf.*) duo hora. They fought two hours.

Hiems (*emis, f.*) ursus (*i.*) In winter bears sleep.

dormio.⁴

Nox (*ctis, f.*) Roma decedo.³ By night he departs from Rome.

Tertius annus (*acc.*) regno.¹ He reigns during the third year.

Idem dies (*ei, m.*) revertor.³ On the same day he returns.

1 Tempus. 2 Audeo. 3 Do. 4 Mortalis. 5 Antiquus.
Venio.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE RELATIVE.

LXV. The relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person;* as,

Vir qui, *The man who*, &c.

Fœmina quæ, *The woman who*, &c.

Negotium quod, *The thing which*, &c.

Observation I.

If no nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative will be the nominative to the verb.

Latin Lesson.

Est Deus in mundo, qui omnia videt.

Deus, qui noscit corda,¹ cogitationes puniet scelestos.

Quis est, qui non admiratur splendorem virtutis?

Is amicus est, qui in rebus adversis juvat.

Sunt homines, qui dicunt eum interfici.²

English Lesson.

<i>Deus qui omnis (plur. neu.)</i>	God who sees all things.
<i>video.²</i>	

<i>Cœlum qui omnis (plu. neu.)</i>	Heaven which covers all things.
<i>tego.³</i>	

<i>Sidus (ēris, n.) qui fulgeo.²</i>	The stars which shine.
---	------------------------

<i>Fœmina qui fugio.³</i>	The women who flee.
--------------------------------------	---------------------

<i>Animal (alis, n.) qui dormio.⁴</i>	The animals which sleep.
--	--------------------------

<i>Puella qui rideo.²</i>	The girls who laugh.
--------------------------------------	----------------------

<i>Consilium qui noceo.</i>	The counsel which injures.
-----------------------------	----------------------------

* Some explanation will be necessary to give the pupil a clear idea of what is meant by the *antecedent*. Let this be fully illustrated by English examples, and let him be required, in the Latin Lessons, to point out the antecedent in each sentence.

Observation II.

When a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative will be in that case which the verb or noun following, or preposition going before, commonly governs; as,

Deus, quem colimus, God, whom we worship.

Latin Lesson.

Urbs, quam Romulus condidit,¹ vocabatur Roma.

Consilium, quod cepi,² est justum et tutum.

Ille non est dives, cuius pecunia augetur; sed ille, cuius animus est tranquillus.

Tam modestus est ille puer quem vidisti, ut omnes eum libenter laudent.

Felices sunt, quorum corda³ pura sunt.

English Lesson.

Legatus qui mitto.³

The ambassadors *whom* he sends.

Luna qui video.²

The moon *which* you see.

Rosa qui lego.³

The roses *which* we gather.

Vir qui virtus (*utis, f.*) laudo.¹

The man *whose* virtue I praise.

Spiritus (*us, m.*) qui duco.³

The breath *which* we draw.

Mons (*tis, m.*) qui video.²

The mountains *which* we see.

Arvum qui linquo.³

The fields *which* we leave.

Sagitta qui emitto.³

The arrows *which* they send.

Flumen (*inis, n.*) qui linquo.³

The rivers *which* we leave.

Observation III.

Sometimes a sentence is put for the antecedent; and the relative is then in the neuter gender.

Latin Lesson.

Videor¹ mihi peccavisse,² quod me malè habet.³

Sororem interfecit Horatius, quod multūm de militari famā detraxit.⁴

Observation IV.

When the relative stands between two nouns of different genders, it often agrees in gender with the latter.

Latin Lesson.

Animal, quem⁵ vocamus hominem, habet et corpus et animam.

Quære gloriam, qui est virtutis fructus.

Urbs, quod vocatur Latium, nomen habet quia Satur-nus ibi latuit.⁶

Observation V.

The relative sometimes agrees with the personal pronouns *implied* in the possessive.

Latin Lesson.

Audi meas preces, qui⁷ cogor tales proferre querelas.

Tuam demiror impudentiam, qui etiam nunc audes in curiam venire.

Magnâ legi⁸ voluptate tuas literas, qui mihi semper fuisti carus.

Observation VI.

Sometimes the relative precedes the noun to which it refers; as,

Quas ad me dedisti literas accepi, *The letters which you sent me I received.*

¹ Videor, *I seem.* ² Pecco. ³ Male habet, *distresses.* ⁴ Detraho. ⁵ Here *quem* takes its gender from *hominem*. ⁶ Lateo. ⁷ Qui here refers to *ego* which is implied in *meus.* ⁸ Lego.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE COMPARATIVE.

LXVI. The comparative degree governs the ablative, (when *quàm*, *than*, is omitted;) as,

Dulcior melle, Sweeter than honey.

Latin Lesson.

Nihil est jucundius suavitate scientiæ.

Libertate nihil dulcius est.

Cicerone nemo Romanorum fuit eloquentior.

Inter urbes Siciliæ nulla fuit illustrior Syracusis.¹

Eloquentia ejus erat dulcior melle.²

Nihil est amicius mihi solitudine.

Sol multis partibus³ est major quàm terra.

Quid est dulcius otio literato.

Nihil melius est homini benignitate et clementiâ.

English Lesson.

Nullus locus sum dulcis pa-	No place is sweeter than our
tria.	country.

Virtus (<i>utis, f.</i>) sum præstans	Virtue is better than gold.
aurum.	

Nemo sum ditis Crœsus.	No one is richer than Crœsus.
------------------------	-------------------------------

Nihil (<i>n.</i>) sum carus libertas (<i>atis, f.</i>)	Nothing is dearer than liberty.
---	---------------------------------

Nihil (<i>n.</i>) sum divinus clem- mentia.	Nothing is more divine than clemency.
--	---------------------------------------

Virtus (<i>utis, f.</i>) sum bonus opes (<i>um, f. plural.</i>)	Virtue is better than riches.
--	-------------------------------

Aurum sum gravis argen- tum.	Gold is heavier than silver.
---------------------------------	------------------------------

Libertas (<i>atis, f.</i>) sum carus vita.	Liberty is dearer than life.
---	------------------------------

¹ Syracusæ. ² Mel. ³ Pars.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

LXVII. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, when their case depends on no other word;* as,

Operे peracto, ludemus, Our work being finished, we will play.

Latin Lesson.

Ille, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit.
 Rege¹ hæc locuto,² legati decesserunt.³
 Anno exacto,⁴ Romani bellum instauraverunt.
 Rege imperfecto,⁵ milites fugere.
 Bellis civilibus confectis,⁶ Cæsar dictator creatus est.
 Imperfecto⁵ Cæsare, bella civilia⁷ reparata⁸ sunt.
 Ergo, turbatâ⁹ republicâ, Antonius, multis sceleribus¹⁰
 commissis,¹¹ a senatu hostis judicatus est.
 Anaxagoras philosophus, morte filii audito, dixit,
 " Sciebam me mortalem genuisse."¹²
 Dictator, recuperatâ ex hostibus patriâ, triumphans in
 urbem redit.
 Cæsar, pace confectâ, urbes restituit.
 Ille, amisso¹³ exercitu, captivitatem effugit morte vo-
 luntariâ.
 Hoc audito, hostes turbati diffugerunt.
 Pace datâ, exercitus Romam redactus¹⁴ est.

* The rule means, that the noun, when there is no word to govern it, stands *absolutely* or ungoverned, with the participle. The ablative absolute is usually separated from the rest of the sentence by commas before and after it. By recollecting this, the pupil will easily distinguish the ablative absolute.

1 Rex. 2 Loquor. 3 Decedo. 4 Exigo. 5 Imperficio. 6 Con-
 ficio. 7 Civilis. 8 Reparo. 9 Turbo. 10 Scelus. 11 Com-
 mitto. 12 Gigno. 13 Amitto. 14 Redigo.

Sometimes two nouns are put together in the ablative absolute, with the participle *existente*, (being,) understood; as,

Me duce, tutus eris, *I being leader, you will be safe.*

English Lesson.

Cæsar, convocatus concilium, miles (<i>itis, c.</i>) castigo. ¹	Cæsar, a council being called, reproaches the soldiers.
Sublatus causa, tollo ³ effec- tus.	The cause being removed, the effect is taken away.
Philippus mortuus, Perseus rebello. ¹ (<i>perf.</i>)	Philip being dead, Perseus rebelled.

PROMISCUOUS EXAMPLES.

Latin Lesson.

Catilina erat natus et aptus ad turpes libidines.
Omnes sunt divites,² qui cœlo et terrâ frui possunt.
Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.
Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est.³
Sapientissimi⁴ philosophi affirmaverunt unum esse
Deum.

Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos
milites decucurrit,⁵ et ad legionem decimam devenit.

Copias suas in proximum collem subducit, equitatum-
que qui sustinerent hostium impetum misit.

Allobrogæ priusquam domum pergèrent, cum Catilinâ
societatem confirmavérunt.

Plato, discendi cupiditate ductus,⁷ Ægyptum peragra-
vit.

At Jugurtha, magnis itineribus, Metellum anteuenit.
Cicero optimè⁸ omnium Romanorum locutus est.⁹
Cæsar moratur in his locis causâ parandarum¹⁰ na-
vium."¹¹

1 Nascor. 2 Dives. 3 Multo. 4 Sapiens. 5 Decurro.
6 Mitto. 7 Duco. 8 See rule LIII. 9 Loquor. 10 Paro.
11 Navis. 12 Prædo.

Prælio finito, imperator duxit cohortes prædatum.¹²

Interest¹ omnium misereri miserorum.

Postero die castra ex eo loco movent.

Ad classes ædificandas² exercitusque comparandos³ delectus est.⁴

Quâ de causâ Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt.

Castra nostra propiùs⁵ urbi movebantur.

Marcus Antonius primus Romæ, leones ad currum junxit.⁶

Æneas Trojâ aufugit⁷ et in Italiam venit.

Sulla mox Romam ingressus⁸ est, quam cæde et sanguine civium implevit.

Est bonus puer quem gloria excitat et laus delectat.

Gallia posita est,⁹ inter Pyreneos montes et Rhenum.

Germani veteres non habuērunt urbes mœnibus cinctas.¹⁰

Galli novâ re trepidi arma capiunt, irâque magis quâm consilio in Romanos incurunt.

Haud multo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romam perveniunt.

Quisquis hominem occidet¹¹ tenebitur judicio.

Is in bello contra ducem seditiosè se gessit.

Artem scribendi¹² Phœnices invenērunt.

Conducit saluti¹³ vivere e naturâ, et expēdit ita vivere.

Athenienses Socratem impietatis malè accusavērunt.

Is me rogavit meam sententiam de hâc lege.

¹ Interest, it concerns. ² Ædifico. ³ Comparo. ⁴ Deligo.

⁵ See rule LIII. ⁶ Jungo. ⁷ Aufugio. ⁸ Ingredior. ⁹ Pono.

¹⁰ Cingo. ¹¹ Occido. ¹² Scribo. ¹³ Salus.

READING LESSON.

DIALOGUES.*

I.

Morning.

I. Heus! heus! Carole. C. Quid¹ clamas, importune? I. Expergiscere!² Est enim tempus eundi³ in scholam: audisne?⁴ C. Non audio. I. Ubi ergo habes aures? C. In lecto ac somno. I. Quid loqueris;⁵ inepte? C. Non ineptio, sed dormio, si non auribus, tamen oculis: saltem dormire volo. I. Nunc verò non est tempus dormiendi sed surgendi. C. Mitte⁶ me et abi:⁷ quid mihi molestiam exhibes? I. Non te ante⁸ mittam, quam lectum reliqueris: surge, audita est enim hora septima. C. Septima? surgam. I. Rectè facis; nam Aurora est Musis amica, imò aurea est.

¹ *Ob* is here understood; *ob quid*, *on account of what*, i.e. *why?* ² *Expergiscor*. ³ *Eo*. ⁴ *Ne* is the sign of a question; *audis ne?* *do you hear?* ⁵ *Loquor*. ⁶ *Let me alone.* ⁷ *Abeo*. ⁸ *Ante* and *quam* are to be taken together, *before*.

* If the pupil is quite young, it may be necessary for the instructor to read over and explain each dialogue before it is given out as a lesson. In this way, the interest of the pupil in the subject will be increased.

II.

Theft and Falsehood.

I. Unde accepisti istum annulum, Carole? C. Inveni eum in plateâ. I. Quando? C. Nudiustertius, cùm ex æde¹ veniēbam. I. Sed ego illum adhuc herì vidi in digito Sabinæ, amitæ tuæ. C. Illa eum fortassè amisit.² I. Mendacem³ oportet esse memorem. C. Cur me vocas mendacem? I. Tu non solum es mendax sed etiam fur. C. Quid abstuli?⁴ I. Annulum. C. Id vix probabis. I. Jam satis probavi, imò tu ipse probâsti⁵ vel potius fassus es.⁶ C. Quibus verbis? I. Credisne, me herì vidisse annulum in digito amitæ tuæ? C. Id non negabo. I. Quando verò tu eum in plateâ invenisti? C. Antè tres dies. I. Ecce mendacem sui immemorem, qui potest aliquid antè invenire, quam amissum est. C. Fateor⁶ furtum et mendacium. I. Sanè pudeat⁷ te utriusque,⁸ imprimis mendacii, quod a te turpissimè iteratum est. C. Mihi crede; non solum me pudet facti, sed etiam pœnitet et piget.

1 *Aedes, home.* 2 *Amitto.* 3 *Mendax.* 4 *Ausero.* 5 *For probavisti, from probo.* 6 *Fateor.* 7 *May it shame.* 8 *Uterque.*

III.

Anger.

I. Video, te esse iratum: quænam¹ est causa? C. Titius me fuste percussit?² I. Quid? Putabam Titium esse amicum tuum. C. Ex amico factus est³ inimicus, odio dignus. I. Erras, Carole: nam debemus etiam inimicos nostros diligere. C. At hi nos non diligunt. I. Nec nos Deum semper amamus, et hic tamen nos impensè amat, ut et ipsum⁴ redamemus⁵ et simul inimicos nostros amore complectamur. C. Benè mones: ignoscam Titio, ipsumque⁴ amabo.

1 *Quisnam, see page 48.* 2 *Percutio.* 3 *Fio.* 4 *Ipsum, refers to God.* 5 *Redamo.*

IV.

Sleep.

I. Tempus est eundi cubitum:¹ confer² igitur te in lectum tanquam ad letum. C. Quid significat *letum*? I. Mortem. C. Putasne, me hac nocte moriturum esse?³ I. Non equidem hoc credo: fieri tamen potest, ut mori-are.³ •C. Ego potius dormiam. I. Sed somnus est ima-go mortis. C. Fortassè respicis versum poetæ: *stulte, quid est somnus, gelidæ nisi mortis imago?* I. Hunc tu ipse respice, mortemque ac sepulchrum tuum medita-re:⁴ sic non eris stultus, sed sapiens.

1 Supine from *cubo*. 2 Confero. 3 Morior. 4 Meditor.

V.

On repeating what we have learned.

I. Cur non repetis ea, quæ hodie in scholâ didicisti?¹ C. Mirè loqueris, qui² velis,³ me ea repetere, quæ didice-rim.¹ I. Cur? C. Nam quid opus est repetitione eo-rum, quæ jam scio? I. Erras: aliud⁴ est didicisse non-nulla, aliud ea ita memoriâ tenere, ut semper eorum me-mineris.⁵ C. Ego nihil obliviscar. I. Erras: noli⁶ me-moriæ tuæ nimis confidere. Multi eruditissimorum⁷ hom-inum professi sunt;⁸ se⁹ multa, quæ olim didicissent, obli-tos esse, quia eorum omisissent¹⁰ repetitionem. C. Sed mea memoria est præclara: novi¹¹ eam planè. I. Neme est tam felici¹² ingenio, qui non multa obliviousatur. Hinc omnis sanus diligenter ac sæpè repetere solet, quæ didicit aut legit.

1 Disco. 2 *Tu* is here understood, *you who*. 3 Volo. 4 Aliud est, *it is one thing to, &c.* aliud, *another to, &c.* 5 Memini. 6 Nolo. 7 Eruditus. 8 Profiteor. 9 *Se* is the accusative be-fore *oblitos esse*, which is from *obliviscor*. 10 Omitto. 11 See *novi*, defective verb. 12 Felix.

VI.

Forgetfulness.

I. Cur tam tristis incedis, Carole? C. Indignor: imò mihi ipse¹ irascor. I. Quamobrem? C. Pudet me tibi causam fateri. I. Quænam est? dic² apertè, prout nostra amicitia postulat. C. Pater meus hodie in cœnâ, præsente³ avunculo meo, interrogabat me de aliquâ re: nec poteram respondere. I. Bono es⁴ animo: quis ad omnes quæstiones respondere potest? Fortassè tu istam rem nunquam audiveras aut didiceras. C. Scio me illam didicisse: sed mihi in mentem non veniebat, licet⁵ omnes mentis vires⁶ intendissem: nec nunc succurrit. I. Vides ergo, quâm nuper errâris,⁷ cum disceres, memoriam tuam esse præclaram, nec quidquam⁸ oblivisci. C. Video: et me nunc impudentiæ meæ valdè pœnitet. In posterum omnia, quæ audivi ac didici, repetam, ne iterùm tacere cogar interrogatus a patre.

1 Mihi ipse, *myself*, is to be taken as one compound word; the ipse in such cases remains in the nominative. 2 Dic for dice, from dico. 3 Præsens: here existente is understood, to make the ablative absolute. 4 Imperative of *sum*. 5 Licet here is a conjunction *though*. 6 Vis. 7 For erraveris from erro. 8 From quisquam.

VII.

The Ghost.

I. Narrabo tibi rem miram atque terribilem. C. Non otium mihi nunc suppetit:¹ alio tempore narres: mihi domum festinandum est² ad patrem, qui me ad avunculum misit et mox redire jussit. I. Expecta paulisper, et audi: res, quam tibi narrabo, est haud dubiè digna, quæ abs te audiatur. C. Non possum hic morari. I. Duobus verbis tibi dicam: spectrum vidi. C. O! tace: qui spectra videt, is non dignus est, qui audiatur. Ut tamen mo-

rem³ tibi geram, mox redibo, si quidem per patrem mihi licuerit.⁴

1 Literally, *leisure is not given me*, i. e. *I have not time*.

2 Festino: *I must hasten home*, &c. 3 Mos; gerere morem, gratify. 4. Licet.

VIII.

Continuation.

C. Præclarè facis, cùr redis.¹ I. Pater meus tam facilis et benignus erat, ut mihi potestatem ad te redeundi¹ faceret. C. Narres igitur de tuo spectro: ubi id vidisti? I. Non procul a lecto, in quo solus cubabam. C. Quali erat specie? Atra an candida? I. Ni fallor, candida: et vultu, si rectè memini, tristi. C. An certò scis, fuisse spectrum? Nonne fieri potuit, ut aliud quid esset? An manibus tetigisti? I. Non: quis enim tam audax sit, ut spectra manibus petat?² C. Tace: video, te esse hominem timidum: et omnes timidi spectra et vident et audiunt. I. An tu non credis, spectra esse? Ancilla nostra multa vidit. C. Dic³ potius ancillam credere se multa vidisse.

1 Redeo. 2 Touch. 3 For *dice*; this contraction takes place in a few words.

IX.

Continuation.

I. Narrabo tibi aliquid: sed cave¹ rideas. C. Promitto tibi, me non risurum: an fortasse iterum vidisti spectrum aliquod? I. Non: abeant² spectra in ultimas terras! Non ea credo amplius. C. Quid audio? I. Spectrum illud, quod hesternâ nocte videre mihi visus sum, fuit vestis quædam matris meæ. Mater mea modò totam rem mihi explicavit. C. Nonne³ verò istam vestem animadverteras concendens lectum? I. Non:

quia sine candelâ cubitum⁴ iveram⁵ luna enim lucebat.
 C. Valdè gaudeo, videns te errore quodam solutum
 esse.⁶ et suadeo tibi, ut in posterum tuis oculis et auri-
 bus magis credas quam ancillis.

1 Ne, *lest*, is understood before rideas; *take care* lest you laugh,
 or *not to laugh*. 2 The present subjunctive often, as in this case,
 expresses desire, *let ghosts depart*, &c. 3 Ne is the sign of a
 question; nonne animadverteras, *had you not observed*. 4 Su-
 pine from cubo. 5 Eo. 6 Solvo.

X.

Fruit.

I. Unde venis, Carole? C. Ex horto nostro sub-
 urbano. I. Quid ibi egisti?¹ C. Quid ibi egerim?¹
 mira quæstio! edi. I. Quidnam? C. Pira, pruna et
 mala, quibus arbores nostræ abundant. I. Scisne verò
 etiam, qui pomis vescantur, eos facile in morbum incidere
 posse? C. Hoc ignoro: sed hoc scio, usum pomorum,
 modò maturuerint,² nemini nocere, nise fortè nimis mul-
 tis vescatur. I. Quis te hoc docuit? C. Pater meus,
 qui mihi narravit, medicos³ ipsos usum pomorum non
 pro noxio habere: et pater ipse pomis multis vescitur,
 ac tamen sanus est; sed vale: domum enim festinare
 cogor, quia valde sitio. I. Cave,⁴ post usum pomorum,
 bibas. C. Bibam nihil nisi aquam: et hujus usus ei,
 qui poma matura edit, nihil nocet. I. Mira loqueris;
 vale.

1 Ago. 2 Maturesco. 3 *Medicos ipsos* are the accusative be-
 fore *non habere*. 4 Ne is understood before bibas, *take care that*
you do not drink.

XI.

Poverty and Riches.

I. Videsne istum hominem ridiculum? C. Video qui-
 dem hominem, sed nihil ridiculi in eo animadverto.

I. Nonne vides, esse pauperem? et pauperes sunt contemnendi¹ ac deridendi.² C. Stultissimè loqueris: paupertas nihil contemptū afferre potest homini: sed vitia hominem reddunt ridiculum et contemptu dignum. De tuā igitur sententiā omnes divites sunt colendi³: nonne? I. Sunt: quis enim (est) felicior divitibus? possunt uti et frui rebus quibuscumque⁴ volunt. C. Erras; divitiæ sunt primūm caducæ et valdè incertæ; qui hodie iis abundat, cras sæpè est pauperrimus: deinde quomodò divitiæ possunt homini honorem conciliare? I. Per vestitum magnificentum aliasque res splendidas. C. Ridiculus est honor, qui hominis vestibus, non ipsi homini, tribuitur. Inter pauperem et divitem, si uterque est sapiens virtutisque amans, nihil interest: divitiæ nihil discriminis efficere possunt. Imò, si pauper divite est sapientior et virtutis studiosior, haud dubiè longè ille huic præferendus⁵ est. Putasne te in perpetuum esse mansurum⁶ divitem? I. Spero utique. C. Nonne fures, fraudes hominum, incendium, aliæque res possunt tibi divitias adimere? ac, si deinde pauper eris, cave, ne æquè tum derideare ab aliis, ac nunc pauperes deridendos² putas. Qui pauperes deridet, is Deum deridet, qui illos creavit.

1 Contemno. 2 Derideo. 3 Colo. 4 See quicumque, page 49. 5 Præfero. 6 Maneo.

XII.

Death.

I. Cur fles, Carole? C. Quia soror mea mortua est. I. Doleo tecum: sed ubi nunc ipsa est? C. Mortua est, ut audivisti. I. Itane planè periit?¹ C. Corpus quidem ejus video, sed exsangue et vitæ expers. I. Nunc vides, quid corpus sit sine animo. C. Video, sed ubi animus sororis sit nescio. I. Fuitne soror tua virtutis amans? C. Fuit sanè. Ergo non dubitare debes, quin ejus animus nunc sit in cœlo, in sede beatorum.

1 Pereo, Has she then entirely perished?

XIII.

The same.

I. Video te atrâ veste indutum; quid hoc significat?
 C. Frater meus obiit.¹ I. Quis credidisset,² mortem ejus tam propinquam esse? Doleo tecum ex animo.
 C. Non dici potest, quantoperè is me amaverit. I. Scio quanto vos amore perpetuo complexi sitis.³ hincque facile intelligere possum quàm acerba tibi sit illius jactura.
 C. Utinam hodie moriar, ut cum eo sim. I. Noli⁴ dolori tuo nimis indulgere: Videturne tibi frater planè periisse?
 C. Non; scio eum esse in loco meliori quàm antea. I. Ne igitur invideas illius felicitati, præsertim cum scias eum aliquandò in vitam esse redditurum.

¹ Obeo. ² Credo. ³ Complector. ⁴ Nolo. Noli indulgere is for ne indulge, *do not indulge*.

XIV.

The same.

I. Gaudeo, quum video, te non tam tristi fronte esse quam heri: quæ subest causa? An oblitus¹ es tui fratris? C. Minimè: sed quid juvat dolori indulgere? lacrimis neminem in vitam revocamus: deinde scio, eum adhuc vivere ac majori felicitate frui, quam nos omnes hâc in terrâ fruamur. I. Loqueris ita, ut Christianum decet. C. Attamen ejus memoriam ex meo animo nunquam effluere patiar. I. Rectè facies: at nos simul etiam mortem nostram cogitare decet: nam sumus omnes mortales: et sapientis² est, mori discere antequam moriatur. C. Præclarè loqueris. Mors enim nulli ætati parcit: non modo viros aufert sed etiam adolescentes, pueros, imò infantes opprimit.

¹ Obliviscor. ² It is the part of a wise man. Rule xxv.

XV.

The study of Cicero.

I. Scio te linguam Latinam præclarè nosse;¹ dic mihi, unde ejus scientiam hauseris.² C. Maximè e diligenti³ Ciceronis lectione. I. Quis est iste Cicero? C. Non amplius vivit: fuit ille olim consul Romanus magnusque orator. I. Si orator fuit, quomodò ex eo potuisti⁴ Latinam linguam discere? C. Non tantùm ex eo hujus linguae cognitionem hausí,² sed simul quoque eloquentiam, hoc est, facultatem perspicuè, graviter, et suaviter dicendi.⁵ I. Mira narras: memini me de Cicerone isto aliquandò audire: sed audivi, ex eo nihil⁶ nisi vocabula Latina disci⁷ posse. C. Sic judicant, qui ipsum non legérunt: et mihi crede, neminem præclarè scribere posse, nisi eloquentiâ instructus sit. Sine eloquentiâ loqui ac scribere est garrire.

1 For novisse from novi. 2 Haurio. 3 Diligens. 4 Possum. 5 Dico. 6 Nihil is the accusative before posse. 7 Disco.

XVI.

The Roman Consul.

I. Tu dixisti mihi nuper, Ciceronem fuisse Consulem Romanum: non intelligo, quid sit Consul Romanus. C. Quid nunc sit, nescio; quid fuerit olim, scio; fuit vir regiâ ferè potestate utens.¹ Romam urbem esse Italiæ nôsti.² I. Novi:² est sedes Pontificis³ Romani. C. Olim fuit sedes summi imperii orbis terrarum. Sed ut ab initio ordinar, habuit primùm reges, quorum primus fuit Romulus. I. De Romulo audivi: nonne hic Romanum condidit? C. Rectè; sed ultimus regum Tarquinius, qui Superbus appellatur, ejectus est⁴ urbe, propter crude-

litatem. I. Ergo Romani postea sine rege fuerunt? C. Fuerunt et manserunt.⁵ sed pro rege creabant sibi duos consules, qui regiam potestatem haberent. I. Ergo duos reges pro uno habuere.⁶ C. Non: consules erant anni, hoc est, eorum potestas durabat unum annum: singulis enim annis alii duo consules creabantur a populo in comitiis.⁷ I. Nunc video, Ciceronem, quum Consul Romanus fuerit, fuisse virum summæ auctoritatis.

1 Utor. 2 Novi. 3 Pontifex. 4 Ejicio—urbe is governed by *e* in composition, see Rule vii. 5 Maneo. 6 Habeo. 7 Comitia.

XVII.

Story of Maccus and the Shoemaker.

I. Quidam Maccus ingressus est¹ officinam sutoris. Sutor cupiens extrudere merces² suas, rogat nūm quid vellet. Macco conjiciente³ oculos in ocreas ibi pensiles,⁴ rogat sutor num vellet ocreas. Annuento⁵ Macco, sutor quærit ocreas aptas⁶ tibiis⁷ illius, et inducit eas illi. Ubi jam Maccus esset ocreatus, “quam bellè, inquit, congrueret⁸ his ocreis par calceorum.” Rogatus an et calceos vellet, annuit. Calcei reperti sunt,⁹ et ad-diti¹⁰ pedibus.¹¹

Maccus laudabat ocreas, laudabat calceos. Et jam erat contracta¹² nonnulla familiaritas. Dic mihi, inquit Maccus, nunquāmne usu venit¹³ tibi, ut aliquis, quem sic ocreis et calceis armāsses,¹⁴ abierit,¹⁵ non numerato pretio?¹⁶ Nunquam, ait sutor. Atqui si fortè, inquit Maccus, hoc veniat usu, quid faceres? Consequerer, inquit sutor. Tum Maccus, Seriōne¹⁷ ista dicis, an joco? Planè seriō, inquit sutor, et seriō facerem. Experiar, inquit Maccus. En pro calceis præ-curro, tu cursu sequere:¹⁸ simulque conjectis se in pedes. Sutor consecutus est, clamitans, tenēte

furem,²⁰ tenēte furem." Ad hanc vocem, quūm cives prosiluissent²¹ ex ædibus, Maccus clamat, "ne quis remoretur cursum nostrum." Itaque jam omnes præbuerunt sese cursū spectatores. Tandem sutor, cursu victus,²² sudans²³ et anhelus domum rediit.

C. Maccus iste effugit quidem sutorum, at non effugit furem.

I. Quamobrem ?

C. Quia furem ferebat secum.

I. Fortè tum non erat (illi) ad manum pecunia, quam postea resolvit.

C. Verūm erat actio furti.

I. Ea quidem intentata est²⁴ a sutoro.

C. Quid attulit,²⁵ Maccus ?

I. Negabat contrectâsse²⁶ rem alienam, invito domino,²⁷ sed ultrò deferente,²⁸ nec ullam pretii mentionem intercessisse:²⁹ se provocâsse³⁰ sutorum ad certamen cursūs: illum accepisse³¹ conditionem; nec habere quid queratur, quūm esset cursu superatus.

C. Quid tandem ?

I. Quūm satis risum est,³² quidam e judicibus vocavit Maccum ad cœnam, et numeravit sutori pretium.

1 Ingredior. 2 Merx. 3 Conjicio. 4 Pensilis. 5 Annuo.
 6 Apto. 7 Tibia. 8 Congruo. 9 Reperio. 10 Addo. 11 Pes.
 12 Contraho. 13 Usu venit, happen, i. e. come to you, in use
 and practice. 14 For armavisses, from armo. 15 For abiverit,
 from abeo. 16 Pretio is the ablative absolute with numerato.
 17 Ne is the sign of a question. 18 Sequor. 19 Consequor.
 20 Stop thief. 21 Prosilio. 22 Vinco. 23 Sudo. 24 Intento.
 25 Affero. 26 For contrectavisse, from contrecto. 27 Domino
 is the ablative absolute with *existente*, understood. 28 Defero.
 29 Intercedo. 30 For provocavisse, from provoco. 31 Accipio.
 32 Used impersonally from rideo.

XVIII.

Antonius and the Fruit Woman.

I. Quidam Antonius adstabat ad fenestram fructuariæ. Illa ex more¹ invitavit, si quid vellet; et quum viderit Antonium intentum ficos, "Vis, ait, ficos? Sunt perquam elegantes." Quum ille annuisset,² rogat quot libras vellet. "Vis, inquit, quinque libras?" Annuent² Antonio, tantum ficorum effudit³ in ejus gremium. Dum illa reponit lances⁴ Antonius se subducit, non cursu sed placide. Ubi illa prodiisset⁵ acceptura⁶ pecuniam, videt Antonium abire.⁷ Insequitur majore voce, quam cursu. Ille dissimulans pergit quod cœpit ire; tandem, multis concurrentibus,⁸ restitit.⁹ Ibi in populi coronâ¹⁰ agitur¹¹ causa. Antonius negat se emisse,¹² sed accepisse,⁶ quod ultrò delatum¹² fuisset; Risus aboritur, et sic absolutus¹⁴ est

1 Mos. 2 Annuo. 3 Effundo. 4 Lanx. 5 Prodeo. 6 Accepio. 7 Abeo. 8 Concurro. 9 Resto. 10 A circle. 11 Is tried. 12 Emo. 13 Defero. 14 Absolvor.

XIX.

Louis XI. and his two Servants.

Quidam famulus, quum vidisset¹ pediculum in veste regiâ, flexis² genibus,³ significat se⁴ nescio quid officii præstare velle. Ludovico præbente⁵ se, sustulit⁶ pediculum et clâm abjecit.⁷ Rogante rege, quid esset, puduit⁸ fateri. Quum instaret rex, fassus est⁹ fuisse pediculum. Lætum, inquit rex, omen est; declarat enim me esse hominem, quod hoc genus vermiculorum peculiariter infestat hominem, præsertim in adolescentiâ. Jussitque¹⁰ pro officio numerari coronatos quadraginta.

Post aliquot dies, alter famulus, non animadvertisens¹¹ plurimum interesse, ex animo facias aliquid an arte, simili gestu aggressus est¹² regem, et simulabat se tollere quid-

dam e veste regiâ, quod mox abjicerit.⁷ Quàm urgeret rex, ut diceret quid esset, tandem respondet esse pulicem. Rex, intellecto¹³ fuco, “quid inquit, an tu me facis canem?” Jussit¹⁰ tolli hominem, ac pro quadraginta coronatis, infligi quadraginta plagas.

1 Video. 2 Flecto. 3 Genu. 4 Se velle præstare, *that he wished to perform*; nescio quid officii, I know not what duty; i. e. *some kind of duty*. 5 Præbeo. 6 Suffero. 7 Abjicio. 8 Pudet. 9 Fateor. 10 Jubeo. 11 Who not reflecting, that there was a great difference, whether you do any thing (ex animo) sincerely, or with art, &c. 12 Aggredior. 13 Intelligo.

XX.

Louis XI. and his Courtiers.

Rex dono acceperat¹ decem millia coronatorum. Quàm igitur ea pecunia exprompta esset² in mensâ, sic locutus est rex circumstantibus.³ “Quid? Non videor vobis rex opulentus? Ubi collocabimus⁴ tantam pecuniæ vim.⁵ Donum est, donari⁶ vicissim convenit.⁷ Ubi nunc (sunt) amici mei, quibus⁸ pro suis in me officiis debedo. Adsint⁹ nunc, priusquam effluat hic thesaurus.” Ad hanc vocem accurrere¹⁰ permulti. Rex quàm vidisset aliquem maximè inhiantem,¹¹ et jam oculis devorantem¹² pecuniam, ad eum conversus,¹³ amice, inquit, “quid tu narras?” Ille commemorabat se diù alluisse¹⁴ falcones¹⁵ regios; aliud aliud afferebat. Rex omnes benignè audiebat. Hæc consultatio dilata est¹⁶ in longum tempus, quò diutius¹⁷ spe metuque torqueret omnes. Adstabat inter hos primus cancellarius, nam hunc accire¹⁸ rex jusserat. Is cæteris prudenter non prædicabat officia sua, sed agebat¹⁹ spectatorem fabulæ. Ad hunc tandem conversus¹³ rex, “quid, inquit, narrat meus cancellarius? Solus ille nihil petit, nec prædicat officia sua.” “Ego, inquit cancellarius, plus accepi benignitate regiâ, quàm promeruerim.”²⁰ Ibi rex versus ad alios, “næ ego sum, inquit, regum omnium

um magnificentissimus, qui tam opulentum habeam cancellarium." His magis accensa est²¹ spes omnibus, futurum²² ut pecunia cæteris distribueretur, quandoquidem ille nihil ambiebat. Ad hunc modum ubi satis diu lusisset²³ rex coegit²⁴ cancellarium ut totam eam summam domum auferret.²⁵ Mox versus ad cæteros jam mœstos, "vobis, inquit, erit alia expectanda²⁶ occasio."

1 Accipio. 2 Expromo. 3 Circumsto. 4 Colloco. 5 Tantam vim, so great an amount. 6 Donor. 7 Impersonal verb. 8 Quibus debo, to whom I am indebted; pro suis officiis, for their services, in me, towards me. 9 Adsint, let them be present, from adsum. 10 Accurro. 11 Inhio. 12 Devoro. 13 Convert. 14 Alo. 15 Falco. 16 Differo. 17 Diu. 18 Accio. 19 Acted as a spectator of the play. 20 Promereo. 21 Accendo. 22 That it would come to pass. 23 Ludo. 24 Cogo. 25 Aufero. 26 Is it to be waited for, (see expecto.)

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS AND CHARACTERS EXPLAINED.

This character (-) over a vowel denotes that it is long, and this (') that it is short. *m.* denotes a noun of the masculine, *f.* of the feminine, *n.* of the neuter, *com.* of the common gender, *adj.* adjective, *comp.* comparative, *super.* superlative, *part.* participle, *v. a.* verb active, *pass.* *v.* passive, *v. n.* neuter, *v. d.* deponent, *def.* *v.* defective, *irreg.* *v.* irregular, *imper.* impersonal, *adv.* adverb, *pron.* pronoun, *conj.* conjunction, *prep.* preposition, *int.* interjection, *pl.* plural, *incep.* inceptive verb.

A.

ABS

A, Ab, prep. of, from, by, (by
reason of.)

Abdīco, āre, v.a. to withdraw,
to abdicate, (from ab, dico.)

Abēo, īre, ivi, or ii, ītum, v.n.
(ab, eo,) to go away, to de-
part.

Abjīcio, jicēre, jēci, jectum,
v. a. (ab, jacio,) to cast or
throw away.

Abjūro, āre, v. a. (ab, juro,)
to deny a thing, to abjure.

Abōrīor, orīri, abortus sum,
v. d. to rise, to be made.

Abs, prep. of, from, by.

Absōlvc, īre, solvi, solutum,
v. a. (ab, solvo) to absolve, to
acquit.

Absolvor; vi, solūtus sum,
pass. v. to be acquitted.

ACC

Abstērreo, īre, ui, ītum, v. a.
to deter from.

Abstinentia, æ. f. abstinence.

Abstīneo, īre, ui, abstēntum,
v. a. (abs, teneo,) to abstain,
to restrain.

Abstrāho, īre, āxi, āctum, v.
a. (abs, traho,) to draw off,
to drag away, to abstract.

Absūmo, īre, sūmpsi, sūmp-
tum, v. a. (ab, sumo,) to con-
sume, to destroy.

Abūndo, īre, v. a. to abound,
to overflow.

Abūtor, ūti, ūsus, sum, v. d.
(ab, utor,) to abuse.

Ac, conj. and.

Accēndo, īre, di, sum, v. a.
to inflame, to excite.

Accidit, imper. v. it happens.

ADM	AFF
Accido, dēre, cīdi, no supine, v. n. <i>to happen.</i>	Admirabilis, le, (gen. lis,) adj. <i>admirable, excellent.</i>
Accio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. <i>to send for, to call.</i>	Admīror, āri, ātus, v. d. <i>to admire.</i>
Accīpio, cīpere, cēpi, cēptum, v. a. <i>to receive.</i>	Admōneo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v.a.(ad, moneo,) <i>to advise, to warn.</i>
Acclāmo, āre, v. a. <i>to shout, to applaud.</i>	Adolēscens, ēntis, com. <i>a youth.</i>
Accūrro, rēre, ri, sum, v. n. <i>to run together, to assemble.</i>	Adolescēntia, æ. f. <i>youth.</i>
Accūso, āre, v. a. <i>to accuse.</i>	Adsto, āre, stīti, stītum and statum, v. n. <i>to stand by.</i>
Acerbus, a, um, adj. <i>cruel.</i>	Adsum esse, fui, (ad, sum,) <i>to be present.</i>
Acerrimē, see Acriter.	Advēntus, ūs, m. <i>coming, approach.</i>
Acies, ēi, f. <i>an army, a battle, an edge.</i>	Advērsus, a, um, adj. <i>adverse, unfortunate.</i>
Acriter, acriūs, acerrimē, adv. <i>sharply, valiantly.</i>	Adversūs, prep. <i>against, toward.</i>
Actio, ūnis, f. <i>an action.</i>	Ædes, is, f. <i>a home, house, temple.</i>
Actus, a, um, part, (from ago) <i>spent, finished, past.</i>	Ædifico, āre, v. a. <i>to build.</i>
Ad, prep. <i>to, for, towards.</i>	Ægŷptus, i. f. <i>Egypt.</i>
Addīco, ēre, ixi, ctum, v. a. <i>to devote, to approve, (from ad, dico.)</i>	Ænēas, æ, m. <i>Eneas.</i>
Addītus, a, um, part. (from addo,) <i>added.</i>	Æquē, adv. <i>as well, equally</i>
Addo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. <i>to add.</i>	Æquus, a, um, adj. <i>equal contented.</i>
Adēo, īre, ivi, or īi, ītum, v. n. (ad, eo,) <i>to go to, to approach.</i>	Æstīmo, āre, v. a. <i>to value to esteem.</i>
Adēō, adv. <i>so, so much, so that.</i>	Æstūans, āntis, pres. part (from æstuo) <i>boiling with rage, angry.</i>
Adhībeo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. <i>to call, to introduce, to use.</i>	Æstuo, āre, v. a. <i>to boil with rage, to be angry.</i>
Adhuc, adv. <i>as yet, hitherto.</i>	Ætas, ātis, f. <i>age, time.</i>
Adīmo, imēre, ēmi, ēmptum, v. a. <i>to take away.</i>	Affēro, ferre, attūli, allatum irreg. v. <i>to introduce, to mention, to bring forward.</i>
Admīistro, āre, v. a. <i>to administer, to serve.</i>	Affīrmo, āre, v. a. <i>to affirm to confirm.</i>

AMI

- Afrīca, æ, f. *Africa*.
 Aggrēdior, di, grēssus sum, v. d. *to go, to approach, to accost*.
 Ago, agēre, ēgi, āctum, v. a. *to act, to do, to manage*.
 Aīo, ais, ait, pl. aiunt, def. v. *I say, I affirm*.
 Alcibiādes, is, m. *Alcibiades*.
 Alexānder, dri, m. *Alexander*.
 Aliēnus, a, um, adj. *another man's, (aliena res, the property of another.)*
 Aliquāndo, adv. *sometimes, at length, hereafter*.
 Aliquis, alīqua, aliqod, or quid, g. alicūjus. pron. *some, somebody, something*.
 Aliquot, pl. (not declined,) adj. *some, certain, a few*.
 Alius, a, ud, g. alias, adj. *another, some other*.
 Allobrōges, um, m. pl. *the Allobroges, the people of Piedmont*.
 Alo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to nourish, to feed*.
 Alter, tēra, terum, g. alterius, adj. *another, the one, the other*.
 Altus, a, um, adj. *high, deep*.
 Amans, tis, pres. part. from amo, *loving*.
 Ambio, īri, īvi, or ii, ītum, v. a. *to court, to solicit*.
 Ambo, bæ, bo, adj. (no sing) *both*.
 Ambūlo, ēre, v. n. *to walk*.
 Amicitia, æ, f. *friendship, alliance*.

ANT

- Amīcus, i. m. *a friend*.
 Amīcus, a, um, (amicior, issimus,) adj. *friendly, favorable*.
 Amīta, æ, f. *an aunt*.
 Amītto, ēre, mīsi, īssum, v. a. *to lose*.
 Amo, āre, v. a. *to love*.
 Amōr, ūris, m. *love, affection*.
 Amplēxus, ūs, m. *an embrace*.
 Ampliūs, adv. *more*.
 Amplus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *large, great*.
 An, adv. (of asking) *whether, if*.
 Anaxagōras, æ, m. *Anaxagoras, a philosopher*.
 Ancilla, æ, f. *a maid servant*.
 Anglia, æ. f. *England*.
 Anhēlus, a, um, adj. *panting, out of breath*.
 Anīma, æ, f. *the soul, life*.
 Animadvērto, ēre, ti, ersum, v. a. *to observe*.
 Anīmal, ālis, n. *an animal*.
 Anīmus, i, m. *the soul, courage, spirit*.
 Annūlus, i, m. *a ring*.
 Annūo, ēre, ūi, no supine, v. a. and n. *to nod, to assent*.
 Annus, i, m. *a year*.
 Annūus, a, um, adj. *yearly, year by year*.
 Ante, prep. *before*.
 Antē and anteā, adv. *before*.
 Antecēllo, cellēre, ūi, v. a. *to surpass*.

ANT

- A**ntepōno, ponēre, posūi, positum, v. a. (*ante*, *pono*,) *to prefer*.
- A**ntēquam, conj. *before, before that, sooner than*.
- A**ntevenio, īre, eni, ntum, v. n. *to come before, to get the start of*.
- A**ntigōnus, i, m. *Antigonus*.
- A**ntipāter, pātris, m. *Antipater*.
- A**ntīquus, a, um, adj. (*quior, quissimus*,) *old, ancient*.
- A**ntonius, ii, m. *Anthony*.
- A**nxius, a, um, adj. *anxious*.
- A**perīo, īre, ui, ertum, v. a. *to open*.
- A**pērtē, adv. *openly*.
- A**pōllo, īnis, m. *Apollo*.
- A**ppello, āre, v. a. *to name, to call*.
- A**ppētens,ēntis,adj. *desirous, fond, covetous*.
- A**ppēto, ēre, īvi, or īi, ītum, v. a. *to desire, to seek*.
- A**pprobātio, ūnis, f. *approbation*.
- A**pto, āre, v. a. *to fit, to adapt*.
- A**ptus, a, um, adj. *fit, suitable*, (*tior, tissimus*.)
- A**pus, prep. *at, near*.
- A**qūa, æ, f. *water*.
- A**ra, æ, f. *an altar*.
- A**rbitrōr, āri, ātus, v. d. *to think, to judge*.
- A**rbor, ūris, m. *a tree*.
- A**rcadius, a, um, adj. *Arca-dian, belonging to Arcadia*.

ARC

- A**rcēssō, cessēre, sīvi, sītum, v. a. *to call, to send for*.
- A**rethūsa, æ, f. *Arethusa*.
- A**rgūo, guēre, ūi, ūtum, v. a. *to charge, to accuse*.
- A**ristīdes, is, m. *Aristides*.
- A**rma, orum, n. pl. (no sing.) *arms*.
- A**rmatus, a, um, perf. part. of armo, *armed*.
- A**rmo, āre, v. a. *to furnish, to arm*.
- A**riovīstus, i, m. *Ariovistus*.
- A**rrogantia, æ, f. *arrogance*.
- A**rs, artis, f. *art, skill*.
- A**rvum, i, n. *a field*.
- A**rx, arcis, f. *a tower, a citadel*.
- A**s, assis, m. *a coin, a pound*.
- A**sia, æ, f. *Asia*.
- A**spīro, āre, v. a. *to aim at, to aspire*.
- A**t, conj. *but*.
- A**ter, atra, atrum, adj. *black*.
- A**thēnæ, arum, f. pl. (no sing.) *Athens*.
- A**theniēnsis, e, (g. is,) adj. *Athenian*, (used also as a noun.)
- A**tque, conj. *but, indeed*.
- A**tquī, conj. *but, indeed*.
- A**ttāmen, adv. *but yet, however*.
- A**ttīcus, ci, m. *Atticus*.
- A**uctor, ūris, m. *an author, adviser, contriver*.
- A**uctōritas, tātis, f. *authority, influence*.
- A**ndacīa, æ, f. *audacity, boldness*.

AUR

Audacītas, ātis, f. <i>boldness, audacity.</i>	Auris, is, f. <i>the ear, hearing.</i>
Audax, ācis, adj. <i>bold, daring.</i>	Aurōra, æ, f. <i>the morning.</i>
Audēo, ēre, ausus, sum, neu. pass. verb, <i>to dare.</i>	Aurum, i, n. <i>gold.</i>
Audio, īre, īvi, or īi, ītum, v. a. <i>to hear.</i>	Auscūlto, āre, v. a. <i>to listen, to hear.</i>
Aufēro, ferre, abstūli, ablātum, v. a. <i>to take away, to steal.</i>	Aut, conj. <i>or, either.</i>
Augēo, gēre, auxi, auctum, v. a. <i>to increase.</i>	Autem, conj. <i>but.</i>
Aufugio, ēre, ugi, ugitum, v. a. <i>to flee from.</i>	Auxilium, īi, n. <i>assistance, aid, help.</i>
Augūstus, i, m. <i>Augustus.</i>	Avaritīa, æ, f. <i>avarice.</i>
Aurēus, a, um, adj. <i>golden, like gold.</i>	Avīdus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) <i>covetous, greedy.</i>
	Avōlo, āre, v. a. <i>to fly away, to fly.</i>
	Avuncūlus, i, m. <i>an uncle.</i>

AVU

Auris, is, f. <i>the ear, hearing.</i>	Aurōra, æ, f. <i>the morning.</i>
Aurum, i, n. <i>gold.</i>	Aurum, i, n. <i>gold.</i>
Auscūlto, āre, v. a. <i>to listen, to hear.</i>	Ausculto, āre, v. a. <i>to listen, to hear.</i>
Aut, conj. <i>or, either.</i>	Aut, conj. <i>or, either.</i>
Autem, conj. <i>but.</i>	Autem, conj. <i>but.</i>
Auxilium, īi, n. <i>assistance, aid, help.</i>	Auxilium, īi, n. <i>assistance, aid, help.</i>
Avaritīa, æ, f. <i>avarice.</i>	Avaritīa, æ, f. <i>avarice.</i>
Avīdus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) <i>covetous, greedy.</i>	Avīdus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) <i>covetous, greedy.</i>
Avōlo, āre, v. a. <i>to fly away, to fly.</i>	Avōlo, āre, v. a. <i>to fly away, to fly.</i>
Avuncūlus, i, m. <i>an uncle.</i>	Avuncūlus, i, m. <i>an uncle.</i>

B.

BEN

Babylon, ḫnis, f. <i>Babylon.</i>	Benīgnus, a, um, adj. <i>kind, favorable.</i>
Barbārus, a, um, adj. <i>barbarous, barbarian.</i>	Bestīa, æ, f. <i>a beast, an animal.</i>
Beātus, a, um, adj. <i>happy, fortunate.</i>	Bibo, bībere, bībi, bībītum, v. a. <i>to drink.</i>
Bellē, adv. <i>well, excellently.</i>	Bonum, i, n. <i>good, advantage, a blessing.</i>
Bello, āre, v. a. <i>to carry on war.</i>	Bonus, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) <i>good.</i>
Bellum, i, n. <i>war.</i>	Bos, bovis, com. <i>an ox, a cow.</i>
Benē, adv. (melius, optime,) <i>well.</i>	Brevis, e, adj. (vior, vissimus,) <i>short.</i>
Benefaciō, facēre, fēci, factum, v. a. <i>to benefit, to do good.</i>	Britānni, ḫrum, m. <i>Britons.</i>
Beneficiūm, ii, n. <i>benefit, kindness.</i>	Brutus, i, m. <i>Brutus.</i>
Benignē, adv. <i>kindly.</i>	Bucephālus, i, m. <i>Bucephalus, (Alexander's horse.)</i>
Benignitas, tātis, f. <i>benignity, kindness.</i>	

BUC

Benīgnus, a, um, adj. <i>kind, favorable.</i>	Benīgnus, a, um, adj. <i>kind, favorable.</i>
Bestīa, æ, f. <i>a beast, an animal.</i>	Bestīa, æ, f. <i>a beast, an animal.</i>
Bibo, bībere, bībi, bībītum, v. a. <i>to drink.</i>	Bibo, bībere, bībi, bībītum, v. a. <i>to drink.</i>
Bonum, i, n. <i>good, advantage, a blessing.</i>	Bonum, i, n. <i>good, advantage, a blessing.</i>
Bonus, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) <i>good.</i>	Bonus, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) <i>good.</i>
Bos, bovis, com. <i>an ox, a cow.</i>	Bos, bovis, com. <i>an ox, a cow.</i>
Brevis, e, adj. (vior, vissimus,) <i>short.</i>	Brevis, e, adj. (vior, vissimus,) <i>short.</i>
Britānni, ḫrum, m. <i>Britons.</i>	Britānni, ḫrum, m. <i>Britons.</i>
Brutus, i, m. <i>Brutus.</i>	Brutus, i, m. <i>Brutus.</i>
Bucephālus, i, m. <i>Bucephalus, (Alexander's horse.)</i>	Bucephālus, i, m. <i>Bucephalus, (Alexander's horse.)</i>

C.

CAT

- Cadūcus, a, um, adj. *frail*.
 Cædes, is, f. *slaughter, destruction*.
 Cædo, ēre, cecīdi, cæsum, v. a. *to kill*.
 Cæsar, āris, m. *Cæsar*.
 Cæter, or Cætērus, a, um, adj. *the rest, the other*.
 Calamītas, ātis, f. *calamity*.
 Calcēus, ei, m. *a shoe*.
 Calor, ūris, m. *heat, warmth*.
 Cancellarīus, ii, m. *a chancellor*.
 Candēla, æ, f. *a candle*.
 Candīdus, a, um, adj. *white, beautiful*.
 Canis, is, com. *a dog*.
 Capio, ēre, cēpi, cāptum, v. a. *to take, to seize*.
 Capitolium, ii, n. *the Capitol*.
 Captivitas, atis, f. *captivity*.
 Captus, a, um, part. (from capio,) *captured, taken*.
 Caput, ītis, n. *the head*.
 Carēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. n. *to want, to be destitute*.
 Carneādes, is, m. *Carneades*.
 Carolus, i, m. *Charles*.
 Carthāgo, agīnis, f. *Carthage*.
 Carus, a, um, adj. *dear*.
 Castīgo, āre, v. a. *to chastise, to punish*.
 Castra, orum, n. (no sing.) *a camp*.
 Catēna, æ, f. *a chain, a band*.
 Catilīna, æ, m. *Catiline*.
 Cato, ūnis, m. *Cato*.

CLA

- Causa, æ, f. *a cause, for the sake of*.
 Cautus, a, um, adj. *cautious*.
 Cavēo, cavēre, cavi, caustum, v. n. *to beware, to take heed*.
 Celeber, bre, (g. bris,) adj. (comp. brior, errimus,) *famous, renowned*.
 Celer, ēris, adj. (comp. erior, errimus,) *swift, quick*.
 Celo, āre, v. a. *to hide, to conceal*.
 Censēo, sēre, ūi, sum, v. n. *to think, to judge*.
 Centurīo, ūnis, m. *a centurion*.
 Certāmen, īnis, n. *a contest*.
 Certo, āre, v. a. *to contend*.
 Certō, adv. *truly, certainly*.
 Certus, a, um, adj. *certain*.
 Charta, æ, f. *paper*.
 Christianus, i, m. *a christian*.
 Cibus, i, m. *meat, food*.
 Cicēro, ūnis, m. *Cicero*.
 Cimon, ūnis, m. *Cimon*.
 Cingo, ēre, inxi, inctum, v. a. *to surround*.
 Circūmsto, āre, stēti, statum, v. a. *to stand around*.
 Citō, adv. *quickly*.
 Civilis, le, g. lis, adj. *civil*.
 Civis, is, com. *a citizen*.
 Civītas, ātis, f. *a city, a state*.
 Clam, adv. *privately*.
 Clamīto, āre, freq. v. *to cry out*.
 Clāmo, āre, v. a. *to call, to cry out*.

COM

- Clamor, ḫris, m. *a shout, a cry.*
- Clarus, a, um, adj. *distinguished.*
- Classis, is, f. *a fleet, a ship.*
- Clementia, æ, f. *clemency.*
- Clitus, i, m. *Clitus.*
- Coactus, a, um, part. (from cogo,) *compelled, forced.*
- Cœlum, i, n. *heaven, the sky.*
- Cœna, æ, f. *supper.*
- Cœpi, cœpisti, cœpit, def. v. *I begin, I have begun.* (See page 108.)
- Cogitatio, ḫnis, f. *a thought, intention.*
- Cogito, āre, v. a. *to think of, to intend.*
- Cognitio, ḫnis, f. *knowledge.*
- Cognosco, noscere, nōvi, nītum, v. a. *to know, to understand.*
- Cogo, gēre, coēgi, coāctum, v. a. *to compel, to force.*
- Cohors, ortis, f. *a band of soldiers, a cohort.*
- Cohōrtor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to exhort.*
- Collis, is, m. *a hill, a rising ground.*
- Collōco, āre, v. a. *to place.*
- Colo, ēre, ūi, cultum, v. a. *to favor, to cultivate, to worship.*
- Comitia, orum, n. pl. (no sing.) *an assembly of the people.*
- Commemōro, āre, v. a. *to relate, to recount.*
- Committo, ēre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to commit, to join.*

CON

- Commūnis, e, adj. *common.*
- Compāro, āre, v.a. *to prepare, to procure, to compare.*
- Complector, cti, exus sum, v. d. *to embrace, to love.*
- Complexus, ūs, m. *an embrace, affection.*
- Concedo, ēre, essi, essum, v. a. *to give place, to yield.*
- Concilīo, āre, v. a. *to win, to conciliate.*
- Concilīum, ii, n. *a council, an assembly.*
- Concordīa, æ, f. *concord, peace.*
- Concurro, rēre, ri, rsum, v. n. *to run together.*
- Concursus, ūs, m. *a running together, a concourse.*
- Condēmno, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to condemn.*
- Conditīo, ḫnis, f. *a condition, a proposal.*
- Condo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. *to build, to hide.*
- Conducit, impers. v. *it is profitable.*
- Confabūlor, āri, atus sum, v. d. *to converse.*
- Confēro, ferre, tūli, collātum, v. a. *to bring, to direct, to join.*
- Conficio, fīcēre, fēci, fēctum, v. a. *to do, to finish.*
- Confido, fidēre, fīdi and fisus sum, v. n. *to confide, to trust.*
- Confirmo, āre, v. a. *to establish, to confirm.*
- Confugīo, fugēre, fūgi, gītum, v. n. *to flee.*

CON	COR
Congrūo, ěre, grui, v. a. <i>to suit, to fit, to agree.</i>	Consultatio, ònis, f. <i>a consultation.</i>
Conjicio, jicěre, jēci, jēctum, v. a. <i>to throw, to cast.</i>	Consulto, āre, v. f. <i>to consult.</i>
Conjūro, āre, v. a. <i>to combine, to conspire.</i>	Consultum, i, n. <i>advice, counsel.</i>
Conjux, jūgis, com. <i>a wife, a husband.</i>	Consulturus a, um, fut. act. part. <i>about to consult.</i>
Conor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. <i>to endeavor.</i>	Consūmo, ěre, sumpsi, ptum, v. a. <i>to consume, to destroy.</i>
Conscendo, cendēre, di, sum, v. a. <i>to rise up, to ascend, to mount.</i>	Contemno, nēre, empsi, temp-tum, v. a. <i>to despise.</i>
Consciús, a, um, adj. <i>conscious, guilty, privy to.</i>	Contemptus, ūs, m. <i>contempt.</i>
Consensio, ònis, f. <i>consent, combination.</i>	Contentus, a, um, adj. <i>contented, satisfied.</i>
Consentanéus, a, um, adj. <i>agreeable, meet, suitable.</i>	Continéo, ěre, ūi, tentum, v. a. (con. teneo,) <i>to contain, to restrain.</i>
Conséquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, v. d. <i>to follow after.</i>	Contra, prep. <i>against, opposite to.</i>
Conservo, āre, v. a. <i>to keep, preserve.</i>	Contraho, ahēre, axi, actum, v. a. (con. traho,) <i>to form, to collect, to draw together.</i>
Consilium, ii, n. <i>counsel, deliberation.</i>	Contrecto, āre, v. a. <i>to touch, to handle, to treat.</i>
Consisto, istēre, stīti, stītum, v. n. <i>to consist, to stay, to agree.</i>	Controversia, æ, f. <i>controversy.</i>
Constat, constābat, imper. v. <i>it appears, it is evident.</i>	Conveniēnter, adv. <i>conformably, conveniently.</i>
Constituo, ěre, ūi, ūtum, v. a. <i>to appoint, to establish.</i>	Convēnit, impers. v. <i>it is meet, it is proper.</i>
Consto, āre, stīti, stītum, v. n. <i>to stop, to consist.</i>	Conversus, a, um, perf. part. (from convertor,) <i>turning.</i>
Consuetudo, dñis, f. <i>a custom, practice, intercourse.</i>	Converto, tēre, ti, sum, v. a. <i>to turn, to put to flight.</i>
Consul, ūlis, m. <i>a consul.</i>	Copia, æ, f. <i>plenty, abundance, military force, troops.</i>
Consulo, ěre, ui, ultum, v. a. <i>to consult.</i>	Cor, cordis, n. <i>the heart.</i>
	Corīnthus, i, f. <i>Corinth.</i>
	Corōna, æ, f. <i>a crown, a circle.</i>

CUB

Coronātus, i, m. *a kind of money, a crown.*

Corpus, ḫris, n. *a body.*

Corrumbo, rumpēre, rūpi, rūptum, v. a. (*con. rumpo,*) *to corrupt, to break.*

Corruptus, a, um, part. (*corrumpor*) *corrupted, destroyed.*

Cràs, adv. *to-morrow.*

Crassus, i, m. *Crassus.*

Crastīnus, a, um, adj. *of to-morrow, the next day.*

Creber, bra, um, adj. *frequent.*

Credo, dēre, dīdi, ditum, v. a. *to believe, to trust.*

Creo, āre, v. a. *to create, to appoint, to elect to office.*

Cresco, crescēre, crēvi, crētum, v. a. *to increase.*

Crimen, īnis, n. *a crime.*

Crudelītas, ātis, f. *cruelty.*

Cubītus, i, m. *a cubit.*

Cubo, āre, ūi, ītum, v. n. *to lie down, to go to bed.*

CYR

Culpa, æ, f. *a fault.*

Cultus, a, um, adj. *cultivated, tilled,* also part. from colo, *to till.*

Cum, prep. *with.*

Cùm, adv. *when, since.*

Cumūlo, īre, v. a. *to load.*

Cunctus, a, um, adj. *all.*

Cupiditas, ātis, f. *a desire.*

Cupidus, a, um, adj. *desirous, greedy.*

Cupiō, ēre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to desire, to covet.*

Cur, adv. *why.*

Cura, æ, f. *care, attention.*

Curia, æ, f. *a court.*

Curo, āre, v. a. *to take care of, to heal.*

Currus, ūs, m. *a chariot.*

Cursus, ūs, m. *a course, a race.*

Custōdīo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to keep, to guard.*

Custos, ḫdis, m. *a guard.*

Cyrus, i, m. *Cyrus.*

D.

DEC

Damno, āre, v. a. *to condemn.*

Danai, ḫrum, m. pl. (no sing.)

Grecians.

Dariūs, ii, m. *Darius.*

De, prep. *of, about, concerning.*

Debēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to owe, with infin. I ought.*

Decēdo, cedēre, cēssi, cēssum, v. n. *to depart.*

Decem, adj. (not declined) *ten.*

DED

Decet, impers. v. *it becomes, it is fit.*

Decimūs, a, um, adj. *tenth.*

Declāro, āre, v. a. *to declare.*

Decurro, ēre, curri or cucurri, cursum, v. n. *to run hastily.*

Dedēcus, ḫris, n. *disgrace.*

Deditīo, ḫnis, f. *surrender.*

Dedūco, ēre, uxi, ctum, v. a. *to lead back.*

DIC

- Defendo, dēre, di, sum, v. a.
to defend.
- Defensor, ūris, m. *a defender.*
- Defēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a.
to bring, to pay, to confer.
- Deinde, adv. *then, from thence.*
- Delecto, āre, v. a. *to delight.*
- Delēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to destroy, to blot out.*
- Delīgo, igēre, ēgi, lectum, v. a.
to choose.
- Demīgro, āre, v. n. *to remove, to depart.*
- Demīror, āri, ātus, sum, v. d.
to admire, to wonder.
- Democritus, i, m. *Democritus.*
- Demosthēnes, is, m. *Demosthenes.*
- Deridēo, ēre, rīsi, risum, v. a.
to despise, to scorn.
- Desēro, rēre, rūi, rtum, v. a.
to forsake.
- Desum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be wanting.*
- Detīneo, ēre, ūi, tēntum, v. a.
to detain, to stop, to hinder.
- Detrāho, hēre, āxi, ctum, v. a.
to take away, to detract.
- Deus, i, m. *God.*
- Devenio, īre, ēni, entum, v. n.
to come or go down to.
- Devinco, ēre, vīci, vīctum, v. a.
to conquer.
- Devōro, āre, v. a. *to devour.*
- Dexter, tēra, tērum, adj. *right side, right hand side.*
- Dico, dicēre, dīxi, dictum, v. a.
to say, to speak, to call.

DIS

- Dictātor, ūris, m. *a dictator.*
- Dictum, i, n. *a saying, a word.*
- Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing. in pl. m. *a day.*
- Diffēro, ferre, distūli, dilātum, v. a. *to delay, to put off.*
- Difficilis, e, adj. *difficult.*
- Difficultas, ātis, f. *difficulty.*
- Diffido, ēre, īsus sum, v. n. *to distrust.*
- Diffugio, ēre, ūgi, itum, v. a. and n. *to flee, to run away.*
- Dignitas, atis, f. *dignity.*
- Digitus, i, m. *a finger.*
- Dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy, deserving.*
- Diligens, entis, adj. *diligent.*
- Diligēnter, adv. *diligently.*
- Diligentia, æ, f. *diligence, industry.*
- Dilīgo, ēre, exi, ectum, v. a. *to love.*
- Dimīco, āre, v. a. *to fight, to wage war.*
- Discēdo, ēre, cēssi, cēssum, v. n. *to depart, to leave.*
- Discipūlus, i, m. *a student, a disciple.*
- Disco, discēre, didīci, no supine, v. a. *to learn, to understand.*
- Discordia, æ, f. *discord.*
- Discrimen, īnis, n. *difference.*
- Displieō, ēre, ui, ītum, v. n. *to dislike, to displease.*
- Dissēnsio, ūnis, f. *dissension.*
- Dissimūlo, āre, v. a. *to conceal, to dissemble.*

DOM

Disto, āre, v. n. *to be distant, to differ.*

Distribūo, uēre, ūi, ūtum, v. a. *to divide, to distribute.*

Ditis, e, adj. (itior, issimus,) *rich, wealthy.*

Diu, adv. (diutius, diutissime,) *a long time.*

Dives, itis, adj. *rich, wealthy.*

Divido, dēre, vīsi, īsum, v. a. *to divide.*

Divītiæ, ārum, f. pl. (no sing.) *riches.*

Do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, v. a. *to give.*

Docēo, ēre, ūi, ctum, v. a. *to teach.*

Doctus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *learned.*

Dolēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. n. *to grieve.*

Dolor, ūris, m. *grief, pain.*

Dolus, i, m. *deceit, fraud.*

Domīnus, i, m. *lord, a master, ruler.*

Domītīus, ii, m. *Domitius.*

Domo, āre, v. a. *to subdue, to conquer.*

DUX

Domus, ūs, and i, f. *a house, a home.*

Donio, āre, v. a. *to give a present.*

Donor, ari, atus, pass. v. *to be given.*

Donus, i, n. *a gift, a present.*

Dormīo, īre, v. n. *to sleep.*

Dos, dōtis, f. *a dowry, a portion.*

Dubiè, adv. *doubtfully.*

Dubīto, āre, v. a. *to doubt, to hesitate.*

Ducēnti, æ, a, adj. pl. *two hundred.*

Duco, cēre, duxi, ctum, v. a. *to lead.*

Dulcis, e, adj. (comp. dulcior, ius, g. oris,) *sweet, pleasant.*

Dum, conj. *whilst, until, provided.*

Duo, duæ, duo, adj. plur. *two.*

Duplex, īcis, adj. *double, two-fold.*

Duplico, āre, v. a. *to double.*

Duro, āre, v. a. and n. *to harden, to endure.*

Dux, dūcis, com. *a leader.*

E.

EDO

E, prep. *from.*

Ebrietas, ātis, f. *drunkenness.*

Ecce, adv. *lo ! behold ! see.*

Edāx, ācis, adj. *wasteful.*

Edo, edēre, or esse, ēdi, ēsum, or estum, *to eat, (edo, edes or edis, edit or est.)*

Edocēo, cēre, ui, doctum, v. a. *to teach, to instruct.*

EFF

Edūco, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead forth, to bring away.*

Effectus, ūs, m. *an effect, a result.*

Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to make.*

Effluo, ēre, ui, ītum, v. n. *to pour forth, to escape.*

ERU

- Effuḡio, gēre, fūgi, ītum, v. a. *to flee, to escape, to avoid.*
 Effundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, v. a. *to pour out.*
 Egēo, gēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to want, to be in need.*
 Ego, mei, pron. *I, mine,* page 45.
 Ejicio, jicēre, jēci, ēctum, v. a. *to throw out, to cast away.*
 Elegans, āntis, adj. *elegant.*
 Elīgo, igēre, lēgi, lēctum, v. a. *to choose.*
 Elōquens, ēntis, adj. *eloquent,* comp. eloquēntior, ius, g. eloquentioris, *more eloquent.*
 Eloquentia, æ, f. *eloquence.*
 Emo, emēre, emi, emptum, v. a. *to buy.*
 Emptus, a, um, part. (from emor,) *bought, purchased.*
 En, ~~adv.~~ *lo! behold.*
 Enim, conj. *for, indeed.*
 Eo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to go.*
 Epaminondas, æ, m. *Epamīnondas, a Theban general.*
 Epicūrus, i, m. *Epicurus.*
 Eques, ītis, com. *a horse-man.*
 Equidem, adv. *indeed, truly.*
 Equitātus, ūs, m. *cavalry.*
 Ergo, adv. *then, therefore.*
 Erip̄io, ēre, ūi, ēptum, v. a. *to seize, to take.*
 Erro, āre, v. n. *to mistake, to wander.*
 Error, ūris, m. *error, mistake.*
 Erudio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to instruct.*

EXI

- Erudītus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *taught, instructed.*
 Et, conj. *and, both, also, even.*
 Eternus, a, um, adj. *eternal.*
 Etiam, conj. *also, even.*
 Etsi, conj. *although.*
 Evādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. and n. *to escape, to go away.*
 Evenīo, īre, vēni, ventum, v. a. *to come, to happen.*
 Eventus, ūs, m. *an event.*
 Evertō, ēre, verti, versum, v. a. *to overthrow, to destroy.*
 Evīto, āre, v. a. *to shun, avoid, escape.*
 Evōlo, āre, v. a. *to fly away, to escape.*
 Ex, prep. *from, out of, by.*
 Exactus, a, um, perf. part. (from exigo,) *finished.*
 Excēdo, edēre, cessi, cессум, v. n. *to exceed, to go forth, to depart.*
 Excīto, āre, v. a. *to excite.*
 Excōlo, ēre, ūi, cultum, v. a. *to cultivate, to polish.*
 Excursio, ūnis, f. *an inroad.*
 Excūso, āre, v. a. *to excuse.*
 Exemplum, i, n. *an example.*
 Exercēo, cēre, ūi, cītum, v. a. *to exercise.*
 Exercītus, ūs, m. *an army.*
 Exhibēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to show, to give, to offer.*
 Exīgo, igēre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to drive out, to exact, to complete.*
 Exigūus, a, um, adj. *small, short.*

EXP

Existīmo, āre, v. a. *to think, to judge.*

Exitium, ii, n. *ruin, death.*

Exordium, ii. n. *a beginning.*

Exorīor, oriri, ortus, sum. v. d. *to arise.*

Expecto, āre, v. a. *to expect, to wait for.*

Expēdit, impers. v. *it is expedient, it is proper.*

Expello, ēre, ūli, ulsum, v. a. *to expel.*

Experc̄scor, ḡisci, experrec̄tus sum, v. d. *to awake, to get up.*

Experientia, æ, f. *experience.*

Experīor, perīri, expertus sum, v. d. *to try, to endeavor.*

Expers, ertis, adj. *void, destitute.*

Expēto, etēre, petīvi, petītum, v. a. *to seek, to covet.*

Explīco, āre, ūi, or āvi, cītum

EXT

or cātum, v. a. *to explain, to unfold.*

Exprōmo, ēre, prompsi, ptum, v. a. *to draw out, to show.*

Expūgno, āre, v. a. *to capture, to take.*

Exsanguis, e, adj. *pale, bloodless.*

Exemplō, adv. *immediately.*

Exterīor, ius, gen. òris, adj. (comp. of extēr, or exterus,) *outer.*

Externus, a, um, adj. *foreign, of another country, strange.*

Extērus, a, um, adj. *outward, foreign.*

Extinguo, guēre, inxi, incutum, v. a. *to extinguish.*

Extrēmus, a, um, adj. (super. of exter or exterus,) *the last, extreme.*

Extrūdo, ēre, ūsi, ūsum, v. a. *to put off, to sell.*

F.

FAL

Fabūla, æ, f. *a story, play,*

Facilē, adv. *easily.*

Facilis, e, adj. *easy.*

Facīnus, inōris, n. *a crime.*

Facīo ēre, fēci, factum, v. a. *to make, to do, to allow.*

Factum, i, n. *an action, a deed.*

Fācultas, ātis, f. *faculty, ability, wealth.*

Falco, ònis, m. *a hawk.*

Fallax, ācis, adj. *deceitful.*

Fallo, ēre, fefēlli, falsum, v. a. *to fail, to deceive.*

FEL

Falsus, a, um, adj. *false.*

Fama, æ, f. *fame, report.*

Familiarītas, ātis, f. *familiarity.*

Famūlus, i, m. *a servant.*

Fatēor, fatēri, fassus sum, v. d. *to confess.*

Fauces, ūm, f. pl. (no sing.) *the jaws, narrow passes.*

Favēo, ēre, vi, fautum, v. a. *to favor.*

Felicior, ius, g. òris, adj. (comp. of felix,) *more happy.*

FLO

- Felicitas, ātis, f. *felicity, happiness.*
- Felix, īcis, adj. (*felicior, feli-*
cissimus,) *happy.*
- Fenestra, æ, f. *a window.*
- Ferē, adv. *almost.*
- Ferens, entis, part. (*from fe-*
ro,) *bearing.*
- Fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irreg.
v. *to bear,* page 101.
- Ferox, ūcis adj. *fierce.*
- Ferus, a, um, adj. *wild, sav-*
age.
- Festīno, āre, v. a. *to hast-*
en.
- Ficus, i, f. *a fig.*
- Fides, ēi, f. *faith, credit.*
- Filius, ii, m. *a son.*
- Fingo, gēre, nxi, nctum, v. a.
to form, to pretend.
- Finis, is, f. *an end, a border*
of a country.
- Finītus, a, um, part. (*from*
finior,) *to be finished, end-*
ed.
- Fio, fiēri, factus sum, v. n. *to*
be, to be made, to become.
- Flagro, āre, v. a. and n. *to*
burn, to be on fire.
- Flecto, ēre, exi, exum, v. a.
and n. *to bend, to turn.*
- Fleo, ēre, flevi, fletum, v. a.
and n. *to weep.*
- Flētus, ūs, m. *weeping, tears.*
- Flexibilis, e. adj. *bending,*
yielding.
- Flexus, a, um, part. from flec-
to, *bent, or bending.*
- Florēo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to flour-*
ish, to blossom.

FUN

- Flūmen, īnis, n. *a river.*
- Fluvīus, ii, m. *a river.*
- Fōedus, ēris, n. *a treaty, a*
league.
- Fons, fontis, f. *a fountain.*
- Forsān, adv. *perhaps.*
- Fortāssē, adv. *perhaps.*
- Fortē, adv. *perhaps, by*
chance.
- Fortitūdo, īnis, f. *fortitude,*
courage.
- Fortis, e, adj. (*ior, issimus,*)
brave, valiant.
- Fortīter, adv. *bravely; super-*
fortissime, most bravely.
- Fortūna, æ, f. *fortune.*
- Forum, i, n. *the forum.*
- Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*
- Fraus, fraūdis, f. *fraud, deceit.*
- Fremītus, ūs, m. *a noise, a*
roaring, a clashing.
- Frons,tis,f. *face, countenance.*
- Fructuaria, æ, f. *a fruit wo-*
man.
- Fructus, ūs, m. *fruit.*
- Fruges, um, f. pl. (no sing.)
fruits, grain of all kinds.
- Frūor, fruī, fructus, sum, v. d.
to enjoy.
- Fucus, i, m. *a disguise, guile,*
craft.
- Fuga, æ, f. *flight.*
- Fugio, ēre, fūgi, ītum, v. a.
and n. *to flee, to run away.*
- Fulgēo, ēre, fulsi, fulsum, v.
n. *to shine.*
- Fundo, āre, v. a. *to found, to*
build.
- Fundo, ēre, fūdi, fusum, v. a.
to pour out, to rout, to scatter.

FUR

Fungōr, fungi, functus, sum,
v. d. *to discharge, to execute.*
Fur, fūris, com. *a thief.*
Furor, ūris, m. *fury, anger.*
Furtum, i, n. *a theft, stealing.*

FUT

Fustis, is, m. *a club.*
Futūrus, a, um, adj. *future.*
Futurus, a, um, fut. part.
from sum, *to be about to
be.*

G.

GER

Galli, ūrum, m. *the Gauls.*
Gallia, æ, f. *Gaul.*
Gallus, a, um, adj. *belonging
to Gaul.*
Garrío, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to
prate, to babble.*
Gaudēo, ēre, gavīsus sum,
neu. pass. v. *to rejoice.*
Gelidus, a, um, adj. *cold.*
Gemma, æ, f. *a gem.*
Generatus, a, um, part. (from
genero,) *bred, begotten.*
Gens, gentis, f. *a nation.*
Gēnu, n. (not dec. in sing.)
genūa, uum, pl. *a knee, a leg.*
Genus, ēris, n. *a kind, a race.*
Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*
Germāni, ūrum, e. *Germans.*
Gēro, rēre, gessi, estum, v. a.
*to bear; gerere morem, to
gratify.*

GRE

Gestus, ūs, m. *a gesture, a
motion.*
Gigno, ēre, gēnui, ītum, v. a.
to beget.
Globus, i, m. *a globe.*
Gloria, æ, f. *glory.*
Glōrior, āri, ātus sum, v. d.
to glory, to boast.
Græci, ūrum, m. *the Greeks.*
Græcia, æ, f. *Greece.*
Græcus, a, um, adj. *Grecian,
belonging to Greece.*
Grammatica, æ, f. *gram-
mar.*
Gratus, a, um, adj. *grateful,
pleasant.*
Gravis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,)
heavy, weighty, severe.
Graviter, adv. *heavily, grave-
ly.*
Gremium, ii, n. *a bosom.*

H.

HEL

Habēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to
have.*
Hamus, i, m. *a book.*
Haud, adv. *not.*
Haurío, īre, haūsi, haūstum,
v. a. *to draw.*
Helēna, æ, f. *Helen.*
Helvētii, ūrum, m. *Helvetians,
the Swiss.*

HIN

Herba, æ, f. *an herb.*
Heri, adv. *yesterday.*
Hesternus, a, um, adj. *of yes-
terday.*
Heus, adv. *ho! soho!*
Hic, adv. *here.*
Hic, hæc, hoc, pron. *this.*
Hinc, adv. *hence, from this
place.*

HOR

Hodiē, adv. *to-day, this day.*
 Homērus, i, m. *Homer.*
 Hōmo, homīnis, com. *man,*
mankind.
 Honētas, ātis, f. *honesty.*
 Honor, or honos, ūris, m.
honor.
 Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*

HUM

Horātius, ii, m. *Horatius.*
 Hortensius, ii, m. *Hortensius.*
 Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*
 Hostis, is, com. *an enemy.*
 Humānus, a, um, adj. *human,*
humane, gentle.
 Humus, i, f. *the ground,*
earth.

I.

IMP

Ibi, adv. *there, then.*
 Idem, eādem, idem, pron. *the same,* p. 48.
 Idōlum, i, n. *an idol, an image.*
 Iḡitur, conj. *therefore, then.*
 Ignārus, a, um, adj. *ignorant.*
 Ignis, is, f. *fire.*
 Ignōro, āre, v. a. *not to know, to be ignorant.*
 Ignōsco, cēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. n. *to forgive, to pardon.*
 Illē, illā, illūd, g. illīus, pron. *he, she, that.*
 Illūstris, e, adj. (comp. illus-trior, us,) *illustrious, clear.*
 Imāgo, gīnis, f. *a representation, an image.*
 Imītor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to imitate.*
 Immēmor, ūris, adj. *unmindful, forgetful.*
 Imō, adv. *truly, indeed.*
 Iminortālis, le, g. lis, adj. *immortal.*
 Impedīo, īre, v. a. *to hinder.*
 Impendeo, ēre, di, ensum, v. n. *to hang over, to threaten,*
(from in and pendo.)

INC

Impensē, ad. *greatly, exceedingly.*
 Imperātor, ūris, m. *a general.*
 Imperium, ii, n. *an empire, a government.*
 Impēro, āre, v. a. *to command.*
 Impētro, āre, v. a. *to obtain.*
 Impētus, ūs, m. *an attack.*
 Impiētas, ātis, f. *impiety.*
 Implēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to fill.*
 Importūnus, a, um, adj. *troublesome, clamorous.*
 Imprīmis, adv. *in the first place, especially.*
 Impudentia, æ, f. *impudence.*
 In, prep. *in, into.*
 Incēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to go, or to walk.*
 Incendīum, ii, n. *a fire, a conflagration.*
 Incendo, ēre, endi, censem, v. a. *to set fire to, to burn.*
 Incensus, a, um, adj. (also part. from incendo,) *inflamed.*
 Incērtus, a, um, adj. *uncertain.*
 Incido, ēre, īdi, casum, v. n. *to fall, to fall in or upon.*

INF

INS

Incredibilis, e, adj. <i>incredible.</i>	Infēsto, āre, v. a. <i>to infest, to trouble.</i>
Incurro, ēre, ri, rsum, v. n. <i>to run upon.</i>	Infestus, a, um, adj. <i>hostile, hated.</i>
Incūso, āre, v. a. <i>to accuse, to blame.</i>	Infīgo, ēre, fixi, um, v. a. <i>to fix, to fasten.</i>
Incutīo, ēre, ssi, ssum, v. a. <i>to strike, seize upon, (from in and quatio.)</i>	Inflammo, āre, v. a. <i>to inflame.</i>
Indigēo, gēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. <i>to want, to be in need.</i>	Inflīgor, gi, ictus, sum, pass. v. <i>to be punished.</i>
Indīgnor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. <i>to be indignant.</i>	Ingeniūm, ii, n. <i>disposition, capacity, genius.</i>
Indignus, a, um, adj. <i>unworthy.</i>	Ingens, entis, adj. <i>great, huge.</i>
Indōles, is, f. <i>natural disposition.</i>	Ingrātus, a, um, adj. <i>ungrateful.</i>
Indūco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, v. a. <i>to draw on.</i>	Ingrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, v. d. <i>to go into, to enter.</i>
Indūctus, a, um, part. from induco, led, induced.	Inhabīto, āre, v. a. <i>to inhabit.</i>
Indulgēo, ēre, si, tum, v. n. <i>to indulge.</i>	Inhārens, tis, part. from inhārēo, ēre, hāsi, v. n. <i>to cling to, to stick fast.</i>
Indūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. <i>to put on.</i>	Inhīo, āre, v. n. <i>to gape.</i>
Indūtus, a, um, perf. part. from induo, clad, dressed.	Inimīcus, i, m. <i>an enemy.</i>
Ineluctābilis, e, adj. <i>unavoidable.</i>	Inimīcus, a, um, adj. <i>unfriendly.</i>
Inēo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, v. a. <i>to enter upon, to undertake.</i>	Initīum, ii, n. <i>the beginning.</i>
Ineptē, adv. <i>foolishly.</i>	Injuria, æ, f. <i>injury.</i>
Ineptio, īre, v. a. <i>to triflē, to play the fool.</i>	Innocentia, æ, f. <i>innocence.</i>
Ineptus, a, um, adj. <i>foolish.</i>	Innumerabīlis, e, adj. <i>innumerable.</i>
Inertia, æ, f. <i>idleness, ignorance.</i>	Inōpia, æ, f. <i>want.</i>
Infāns, antis, com. <i>an infant.</i>	Inops, inōpis, adj. <i>destitute, in want.</i>
Infēro, ferre, tūli, illātum, v. a. <i>to bring in, to apply.</i>	Inquīo, is, it, def. v. <i>to say.</i>
	Insānia, æ, f. <i>insanity.</i>
	Insēquor, qui, secūtus sum, v. d. <i>to follow.</i>
	Insimūlo, āre, v. a. <i>to accuse, to feign.</i>
	Insipīens, entis, adj. <i>foolish.</i>

INT

Insto, āre, stīti, v. n. *to urge, to press.*

Instructus, a, um, adj. *taught, educated*; also, a part. from *instruor*.

Instrūo, uēre, uxi, uctum, v. a. *to draw out, to arrange, to arm, to set in battle array.*

Insūla, æ, f. *an island.*

Insum, es, esse, v. n. *to be in.*

Intellīgo, ēre, lexi, lectum, v. a. *to understand.*

Intendo, ēre, di, sum and tum, v. a. *to apply, to put forth.*

Intentatus, a, um, perf. part. from *intento*, *charged, brought.*

Intento, āre, v. a. *to charge, to bring a suit at law.*

Intentus, a, um, adj. *intent, attentive.*

Inter, prep. *among, between, during.*

Intercēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to come, to be, or pass between.*

Interēo, īre, īvi, or īi, v. a. *to die, to perish.*

Intērest, impers. v. *it concerns, it differs; nihil interest, there is no difference.*

Interfēctus, a, um, perf. part. from *interficio*, *killed, slain.*

Interficio, ēre, fēci, sectum, v. a. *to kill.*

Interīmo, mēre, ēmi, emptum, v. a. *to kill, to take away.*

Interrōgātus, a, um, part.

ITE

from *interrogo*, *asked, inquired of.*

Interrōgo, āre, v. a. *to ask, to inquire.*

Intersum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be present, to differ.*

Intrepidus, a, um, adj. *intrepid, brave.*

Inundo, āre, v. a. *to overflow, to inundate.*

Invenio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. a. *to find, to invent.*

Invidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. and n. *to envy, to hate.*

Invīto, āre, v. a. *to invite, to encourage.*

Invītus, a, um, adj. *unwilling.*

Ipsē, ā, ūm, g. ipsīus, pron. *he, she, the same.*

Ira, æ, f. *anger.*

Irascor, asci, ātus sum, v. d. *to be angry.*

Irātus, a, um, adj. *angry*; also part. from *irascor*.

Is, eā, īd, pron. *he, she, it.*

Isocrātes, is, m. *Isocrates.*

Istē, istā, istūd, pron. *he, this, that.*

Ita, adv. *so, even so, yes.*

Italia, æ, f. *Italy.*

Itāque, conj. *therefore.*

Iter, itinēris, n. *a journey, a march.*

Itēro, āre, v. a. *to renew, to begin again, to repeat; iterātum, est, 3d pers. sing. perf. pass. it has been repeated.*

Itērum, adv. *again.*

J.

JUN

Jactūra, æ, f. <i>loss, damage.</i>	Jupiter, Jōvis, m. <i>Jupiter.</i>
Jam, adv. <i>now, already.</i>	Juro, āre, v. n. <i>to swear, to take an oath.</i>
Jocus, i, m. <i>a jest, a joke.</i>	
Jubēo, ēre, jussi, jussum, v. a. <i>to order, to command.</i>	Jus, jūris, n. <i>right, law, equity.</i>
Jucundus, a, um, adj. (ior, us, g. ūris,) <i>pleasant.</i>	Justitia, æ, f. <i>justice.</i>
Judex, īcis, com. <i>a judge.</i>	Justus, a, um, adj. <i>just, upright.</i>
Judicium, ii, n. <i>a judgment, a trial.</i>	Juvat, impers. v. <i>it helps or avails; quid juvat, what avails it?</i>
Judīco, āre, v. a. <i>to judge.</i>	Juvēnis, is, com. <i>a youth, a young man or woman.</i>
Jugurtha, æ, m. <i>Jugurtha, a king of Numidia.</i>	Juventus, ūtis, f. <i>a youth.</i>
Jungo, ēre, junxi, junctum, v. a. <i>to join.</i>	Jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, v. a. <i>to help, assist.</i>

L.

LAU

Labor, ūris, m. <i>labor.</i>	Lectio, ūnis, f. <i>a lesson, reading.</i>
Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. <i>laborious.</i>	Lectus, i, m. <i>a bed.</i>
Lacedāmōnii, orum, m. pl. <i>Lacedemonians.</i>	Legātus, i, m. <i>a messenger, an ambassador.</i>
Lac, lactis, n. <i>milk.</i>	Legīo, onis, f. <i>a legion, a band of soldiers.</i>
Lachrȳma, æ, f. <i>a tear, weeping.</i>	Lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, v. a. <i>to read, to choose.</i>
Lætōr, āri, ātus sum, v. d. <i>to rejoice, to be glad.</i>	Lenīo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. <i>to soothe, to mitigate.</i>
Lætus. a, um, adj. <i>glad, joyful.</i>	Lēo, ūnis, m. <i>a lion.</i>
Lanx, ancis, f. <i>a balance, or scales to weigh in.</i>	Letum, i, n. <i>death.</i>
Latēo, ēre, ui, v. n. <i>to lie hid, to be concealed.</i>	Lex, lēgis, f. <i>a law.</i>
Latīnus, a, um, adj. <i>Latin.</i>	Libenter. adv. <i>willingly.</i>
Latīum, ii, n. <i>Latium.</i>	Liber, libri, m. <i>a book.</i>
Laudo, āre, v. a. <i>to praise, to commend.</i>	Liberalitas, ātis, f. <i>liberality, generosity.</i>
Laus, laūdis, f. <i>praise, glory.</i>	Libéri, ūrum, pl. m. (no sing.) <i>children.</i>
	Libēro, āre, v. a. <i>to deliver.</i>
	Libērtas, ātis, f. <i>liberty.</i>

LON

- Libido, īnis, f. *lust, ungoverned passion.*
 Libra, æ, f. *a pound.*
 Licēt, ēbat, ūit, licuērit, licitum est, impers. v. *it is lawful.*
 Licet, conj. *although.*
 Lignum, i, n. *wood.*
 Lilium, ii, n. *a lily.*
 Lingua, æ, f. *a language.*
 Litéræ, ārum, pl. f. (no sing.) *letters.*
 Literātus, a, um, adj. *learned.*
 Locuplēto, āre, v. a. *to enrich.*
 Locus, i, in sing. m. in pl. m. *and n. a place.*
 Locūtus, a, um, perf. part. from loquōr, *speaking, saying.*
 Longè, adv. *far.*

LYD

- Longus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *long, longer, longest.*
 Lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, v. d. *to talk, to speak.*
 Lucēo, ēre, luxi, v. n. *to shine, to give light.*
 Lucullus, i, m. *Lucullus.*
 Lūdo, ēre, lusi, lusum, v. a. and n. *to play, to sport.*
 Ludovicus, i, m. *Louis.*
 Lugēo, ēre, uxi, no supine, v. a. *to mourn.*
 Lūna, æ, f. *the moon.*
 Lūpus, i, m. *a wolf.*
 Lux, lūcis, f. *light.*
 Luxurīa, æ, f. *luxury.*
 Lycurgus, i, m. *Lycurgus.*
 Lydīa, æ, f. *Lydia.*

M.

MAL

- Maccus, i, m. *Maccus.*
 Magīs, adv. (comp. majus, sup. maximē,) *rather.*
 Magīster, tri, m. *a master.*
 Magistrātus, ūs, m. *a magistrate, magistracy.*
 Magnificus, a, um, adj. *magnificent.*
 Magnus, a, um, adj. (major, maximus,) *great.*
 Major, us, g. ūris, adj. (comp. of magnus,) *greater.*
 Majōres, um, pl. m. no sing. *ancestors, forefathers.*
 Malē, adv. *ill, badly.*
 Maledīco, dicēre, dixi, dictum, v. n. *to reproach, to curse.*

MAT

- Mālo, malle, malūi, no supine, irreg. v. *to be more willing, to prefer; page 100.*
 Malum, i, n. *an apple.*
 Malum, i, n. *an evil, a fault.*
 Malus, a, um, adj. *evil, bad*
 Manēo, ēre, ansi, ansum, v. n. *to remain; hence the part.*
 mansūrus, *about to remain or continue.*
 Mānus, ūs, f. *a hand, a band of soldiers.*
 Marcus, i, m. *Marcus or Mark.*
 Mardonius, ii, m. *Mardonius.*
 Mars, artis, m. *Mars, the god of war.*
 Māter, tris. f. *a mother.*

MEN

- Matrimonium, ii, n. *matri-mony*.
- Matrona, æ, f. *a matron, an aged woman*.
- Maturēscō, ēre, matūrui, incep. v. *to ripen, to be ripe*.
- Matūro, āre, v. a. *to make haste, to ripen*.
- Matūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe, mature, quick*.
- Maximē, adv. *chiefly, for the most part; superlative from magis*.
- Maximus, a, um, adj. super. of magnus, *greatest*.
- Medicus, i, m. *physician*.
- Meditor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to meditate, to study*.
- Megāra, æ, f. *Megara*.
- Mel, mellis, n. *honey*.
- Melior, us, g. iōris, adj. comp. of bonus, *better*.
- Memīni, memento, meminē-ro, meminisse, defect. v. *to remember*, page 108.
- Mēmor, ōris, adj. *mindful, of a good memory*.
- Memōria, æ, f. *memory*.
- Mendacium, ii, n. *a lie, a falsehood*.
- Mendax, ācis, adj. *false, lying; substantively, a liar*.
- Mēnelāus, i, m. *Menelaus*.
- Mens, mentis, f. *the mind, the soul*.
- Mensa, æ, f. *a table*.
- Mentio, ūnis, f. *mention*.
- Mentior, īri, tītus sum, v. d. *to lie, to speak falsely*.

MIS

- Merum, i, n. *wine*.
- Merx, cis, f. *merchandise, any kind of goods or wares*.
- Metellus, i, m. *Metellus*.
- Metūo, ēre, ui, v. a. and n. *to fear, to be afraid*.
- Mētus, ūs, m. *fear*.
- Meus, mea, meum, pron. adj. *my, mine, my own*.
- Migro, āre, v. n. *to remove from one place to another, to emigrate*.
- Miles, ītis, com. *a soldier*.
- Militāris, e, adj. *military*.
- Mille—Millia, ium, adj. n. *a thousand*.
- Miltiādes, dis, m. *Miltiades*.
- Mina, æ, f. *a threat*.
- Minerva, æ, f. *Minerva*.
- Minimē, adv. *least, by no means; super. of parvūm*.
- Minimus, a, um, adj. super. of parvus, *less, smallest*.
- Minor, us, g. minōris, comp. of parvus, *less, smaller*.
- Minor, āri, minātus sum, v. d. *to threaten*.
- Minus, adv. *less, less than, comp. of parvūm*.
- Mirē, adv. *strangely, wonderfully*.
- Miror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to wonder, to admire*.
- Mirus, a, um, adj. *wonderful*.
- Miser, era, ērum, adj. *miserable*.
- Miserēor, erēri, misertus sum, v. d. *to pity*.

MOR

Miseresco, escēre, v. n. *to pity*.
 Misēret, misertum est, impers. v. *to pity, to be sorry for*.
 Mitesco, ēre, incep. v. *to grow tame, to be mild*.
 Mitis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *gentle, mild, ripe*.
 Mitto, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. *to send, to let alone*.
 Modestia, æ, f. *modesty*.
 Modestus, a, um, adj. *modest*.
 Modò, adv. *just now, provided, only*.
 Modus, i, m. *manner, measure*.
 Mœnia, um, or orum, n. pl. *walls*.
 Mœstus, a. um, adj. *sad, sorrowful*.
 Molestia, æ, f. *trouble*.
 Monēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to admonish, to advise*.
 Mons, montis, m. *a mountain*.
 Monstrum, i, n. *a monster*.
 Mora, æ, f. *delay*.
 Morbus, i, m. *disease*.
 Morōr, mōri, mōrtuus sum, v. d. *to die*.

MUT

Mōror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to delay*.
 Mors, mortis, f. *death*.
 Mortālis, is, m. *a mortal, a man*.
 Mos, mōris, m. *a custom, a humor*.
 Motus, ūs, m. *a motion*.
 Movēo, ēre, movi, motum, v. a. *to move*.
 Mox, adv. *presently*.
 Mulier, ēris, f. *a woman*.
 Multitūdo, dīnis, f. *a multitude*.
 Multo, āre, v. a. *to fine, to punish*.
 Multò, adv. *much, by much, far, long*.
 Multūm, adv. *much, often*.
 Multus, a, um, adj. *much, many*.
 Mundus, i, m. *the world*.
 Munificentia, æ, f. *liberality, munificence*.
 Munus, ēris, n. *an office or employment*.
 Murus, i, m. *a wall, a partition*.
 Mūsa, æ, f. *a Muse*.
 Mūto, āre, v. a. *to change*.

N.

NAT

Næ, adv. (of affirmation,) *truly, really*.
 Nam, conj. *for*.
 Narro, āre, v. a. *to tell, to relate*.
 Nascor, nasci, nātus sum, v. d. *to be born, to arise*.
 Natūra, æ, f. *nature*.
 Natus, i, m. *a son, a child*.

NEC

Navis, is, f. *a ship, a vessel*.
 Ne, conj. *not, lest*; ne, added to verbs, is the sign of a question, as, audisne, *do you heär?*
 Nec, conj. *nor, not, neither*.
 Necessariūs, a, um, adj. *necessary*.
 Necessitas, ātis, f. *necessity*.

NON

Negligens, entis, adj. *negligent.*
 Nego, āre, v. n. *to deny.*
 Negotium, ii, n. *business.*
 Nemo, īnis, com. *nobody, no one.*
 Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune, the god of the sea.*
 Neque, conj. *nor, not.*
 Nescio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to be ignorant.*
 Neuter, tra, trum, adj. *neither.*
 Ni, conj. *if not, unless.*
 Nihil, n. *(not declined,) nothing.*
 Nimis, adv. *too much.*
 Nisi, conj. *unless.*
 Nobilis, e, adj. (ilior, issimus) *noble.*
 Nocens, ntis, adj. *guilty.*
 Nocēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to hurt.*
 Nolo, nolle, nolūi, irreg. v. to *be unwilling;* page 90.
 Nomen, īnis, n. *a name, a noun.*
 Non, adv. *no, not.*
 Nondūm, adv. *not yet.*
 Nonnē, adv. (of interrogation,) *not? if not.*
 Nonnullus, a, um, adj. *some, something.*

NUP

Nosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. a. *to know.*
 Noster, tra, trum, pron. *ours.*
 Nostrūm, nostri, g. pl. of ego, *of us.*
 Novi, novīsti, or nōsti, nōvit, perf. novēram, plup. *defect.*
 v. *to know.*
 Novus, a, um, adj. *new.*
 Nox, noctis, f. *night.*
 Noxiūs, a, um, adj. *hurtful.*
 Nudiustertius, adv. *the day before yesterday.*
 Nudus, a, um, adj. *naked.*
 Nullus, a, um, g. nullūs, adj. *none.*
 Num, adv. *whether or no.*
 Numerātus, a, um, part. from numero, *counted, paid.*
 Numéro, āre, v. a. *to number, to count, to pay.*
 Numéror, āri, ātus sum, pass. v. *to be paid.*
 Numērus, i, m. *a number.*
 Nummus, i, m. *money.*
 Nunc, adv. *now.*
 Nunquam, adv. *never.*
 Nuntio, āre, v. a. *to tell, to report.*
 Nuper, adv. *lately.*

O.

OBS

Ob, prep. *for, on account of.*
 Obēo, īre, īvi and ii, v. a. *to go to, to die.*
 Obliviscor, oblivious, oblītus sum, v. d. *to forget.*
 Observo, āre, v. a. *to observe.*

OBS

Obsidēo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a. and n. *to besiege.*
 Obsidio, īnis, f. *a siege, blockade.*
 Obstrūo, ēre, uxi, ctum, v. a. *to stop, to hinder.*

OPI

- Obtinēo, ēre, ūi, v. a. *to obtain, to procure.*
 Obviam, adv. *in the way, at hand.*
 Occasio, ḍnis, f. *occasion, opportunity.*
 Occāsus, ūs, m. *a setting.*
 Occido, ēre, īdi, īsum, v. a. *to kill.*
 Occido, dēre, cīdi, v. n. *to fall, to perish.*
 Occūpo, āre, v. a. *to take, to seize.*
 Ocrēa, æ, f. *leather stockings or gaiters.*
 Ocreātus, a, um, adj. *dressed in leather stockings*
 Ocūlus, i, m. *the eye.*
 Odīum, ii, n. *hatred.*
 Odor, ḍris, m. *an odor, a smell.*
 Officīna, æ, f. *a shop or stall.*
 Officium, ii, n. *duty.*
 Olim, adv. *formerly.*
 Omen, omīnis, n. *an omen, an augury.*
 Omitto, ēre, mīsi, v. a. *to omit.*
 Omnis, e, adj. *all, every one.*
 Onēro, āre, v. a. *to lade on board, to load.*
 Opinio, ḍnis, f. *opinion.*

OVI

- Opis, gen. acc. opēm, abl. ope, *help; no nom. and hence*
 Opes, ium, ībus, pl. f. *riches.*
 Oportet, oportūit, impers. v. *it ought, it is proper.*
 Opprīmo, imēre, essi, essum, v. a. *to oppress, to conquer.*
 Oppugno, āre, v. a. *to attack.*
 Optimē, adv. *best; super. of benē.*
 Optimus, a, um, adj. *best; super. of bonus.*
 Opulentus, a, um, adj. *rich.*
 Opus, opēris, n. *work; opus, when indeclinable, means need.*
 Oratio, ḍnis, f. *a speech, an oration.*
 Orātor, ḍris, m. *an orator.*
 Orbis, is, f. *an orb, a world.*
 Ordīor, ordīri, orsus sum, v. d. *to begin, to enter upon.*
 Ordo, īnis, f. *order, rank.*
 Orīgo, īnis, f. *origin, source.*
 Orīor, īri, ortus sum, v. d. *to rise, to begin.*
 Ornamentum, i, n. *an ornament.*
 Oro, āre, v. a. *to pray, to intend.*
 Otīum, ii, n. *leisure.*
 Ovis, ovis, com. *a sheep.*

P.

PAR

- Pabūlum, i, n. *food.*
 Palma, æ, f. *the palm of the hand, the hand.*
 Pan, Pānis, m. *Pan.*
 Par, pāris, n. *a pair.*

PAR

- Parco, ēre, pepērci, v. n. *to spare.*
 Pārens, entis, com. *a parent.*
 Parēo, ēre, ūi, rītum, v. n. *to obey.*

PER

- Pāris, īdis, m. *Paris*.
 Paro, āre, v. a. *to provide, to prepare*.
 Pars, partis, f. *a part*.
 Parvus, a, um, adj. *small*.
 Pascens, centis, part. from *pasco, feeding*.
 Passus, ūs, m. *the distance of one pace, a pace*.
 Pastor, ḍris, m. *a shepherd*.
 Pater, tris, m. *a father*.
 Patēra, æ, f. *a bowl, a goblet*.
 Patiens, entis, part. (from *patiōr*,) *suffering, bearing*.
 Patīor, pāti, passus sum, v. d. *to suffer, endure*.
 Patria, æ, f. *country*.
 Pauci, æ, a, pl. adj. *few, small*.
 Paulisper, adv. *a little*.
 Pauper, ēris, (*paupērior, pauperrimus*,) adj. *poor*.
 Paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty*.
 Pax, pācis, f. *peace*.
 Pecco, āre, v. n. *to sin, to transgress*.
 Peculiariter, adv. *peculiarly*.
 Pecunia, æ, f. *money*.
 Pēcus, ḍris, n. *a flock, a herd of sheep*.
 Pedicūlus, i, m. *a louse*.
 Penēs, prep. *with, under*.
 Pensīlis, e, adj. *hanging*.
 Per, prep. *through*.
 Perāgro, āre, v. a. *to travel through*.
 Percūtio, cutēre, cussi, cussum, v. a. *to strike. to beat*.

PIU

- Perēo, īre, īi, īvi, v. n. *to perish, to be slain*.
 Pergo, ēre, perrexī, v. n. *to go, to pursue one's way*.
 Pericūlum, i, n. *danger*.
 Perītus, a, um, adj. (super. *peritissimus*,) *skilful*.
 Permanēo, ēre, mansi, manus, v. n. *to remain*.
 Permūltus, a, um, adj. *many, very many, very much*.
 Perpētior, pēti, pessus sum, v. d. *to bear, to suffer*.
 Perpetuō, adv. *perpetually*.
 Perpetuum, adv. *perpetually*.
 Perpetuus, a, um, adj. *perpetual*.
 Perquām, adv. *very much*.
 Perspicuē, adv. *clearly*.
 Perturbo, āre, v. a. *to disturb, to trouble*.
 Pervenīo, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to come to, to reach, to attain to*.
 Pes, pēdis, m. *a foot*.
 Peto, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum, v. a. *to ask, to seek, to attack*.
 Philosōphia, æ, f. *philosophy*.
 Philosōphus, i, m. *a philosopher*.
 Phœnīces, um, m. pl. *Phœnicians*.
 Piētas, ātis, f. *piety*.
 Pigēt, pigūit, pigītum, est, impers. v. *it grieveth, it repenteth*.
 Pirum, i, n. *a pear*.
 Piscis, is, m. *a fish*.
 Pius, a, um, adj. *pious devout*.

POS	PRÆ
Placeo, ēre, ui, ītum, v. n. <i>to please.</i>	Posthāc, adv. <i>hereafter.</i>
Plācet, cēbat, cūt, placitūm est, impers. v. <i>it pleases.</i>	Postquam, conj. <i>after that, after.</i>
Placīdē, adv. <i>quickly.</i>	Postridiē, adv. <i>the next day after.</i>
Plaga, æ, f. <i>a stripe, a stroke.</i>	Postūlo, āre, v. a. <i>to require.</i>
Planē, adv. <i>clearly, entirely.</i>	Potentia, æ, f. <i>power.</i>
Platēa, æ, f. <i>the street.</i>	Potestas, ātis, f. <i>power.</i>
Plato, ōnis, m. <i>Plato.</i>	Potiūs, adv. <i>rather.</i>
Plebs, plēbis, f. <i>the people.</i>	Præbēo, ēre, ūi, v. a. <i>to yield, to supply, to furnish.</i>
Plenus, a, um, adj. <i>full.</i>	Præcēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. a. <i>to go before, to excel.</i>
Plerūmque, adv. <i>often times, for the most part.</i>	Præceptor, ōris, m. <i>a master, an instructor.</i>
Plus, plūris, adj. <i>more; pl. plures, plura, pluria; g. ium.</i>	Præceptum, i, n. <i>a precept, a command.</i>
Plūs, adv. <i>more.</i>	Præcipuē, adv. <i>especially.</i>
Pœna, æ, f. <i>punishment.</i>	Præcipuus, a, um, adj. <i>peculiar, especial.</i>
Pœnitet, pœnituit, impers. v. <i>it repents.</i>	Præclarē, adv. <i>excellently.</i>
Poēta, æ, m. <i>a poet.</i>	Præclārus, a, um, adj. <i>excellent, distinguished.</i>
Pompeius, ii, m. <i>Pompey.</i>	Præcurro, ēre, curri, v. a. <i>to run before.</i>
Pomum, i, n. <i>an apple.</i>	Præda, æ, f. <i>plunder, booty.</i>
Pono, ponēre, posūi, posītum, v. a. <i>to put, to place, to lay.</i>	Prædīco, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. <i>to proclaim, to foretell.</i>
Pontīfex, ifīcis, m. <i>pontiff.</i>	Prædītus, a, um, adj. <i>furnished, endowed.</i>
Popūlus, i, m. <i>a people.</i>	Prædo, āre, v. a. <i>to rob, to plunder.</i>
Porta, æ, f. <i>a door, a gate.</i>	Prædor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. <i>to rob, to plunder.</i>
Posco, poscēre, pōposci, nosupine, v. a. <i>to demand.</i>	Præfēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a. <i>to prefer.</i>
Possessio, ōnis, f. <i>a possession.</i>	Prælīum, ii, n. <i>a battle.</i>
Possum, posse, potūi, irreg. v. <i>to be able, may.</i>	Præmitto, ēre, mīsi, v. a. <i>to send before.</i>
Post, prep. <i>after.</i>	
Postēa, adv. <i>afterwards.</i>	
Postérūm, or in posterūm, adv. <i>lastly, hereafter.</i>	
Postērus, a, um, adj. <i>the next after.</i>	

PRI

- Præmīum, ii, n. *a reward.*
 Præsens, entis, adj. *present.*
 Præsertim, adv. *especially.*
 Præsidēo, ēre, ēdi, ssum, v. a.
to preside over, have charge of.
 Præstans, antis, (ior, issimus)
 adj. *excellent.*
 Præsto, āre, stīti, v. a. and
 n. *to stand before, to perform.*
 Præsum, esse, fūi, irreg. v. to
 be above or over, to command.
 Præter, prep. *besides.*
 Præterēo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum,
 v. a. *to pass by, to omit;*
 perf. part. præteritus, *past and gone, done.*
 Prævidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v.
 a. *to foresee, to provide.*
 Precis, gen. preci, precem,
 prece, f. no nom. *a prayer.*
 Præces, cum, plur. f. *prayers, entreaties.*
 Pretiosus, a, um, adj. *precious.*
 Pretium, ii, n. *price.*
 Priāmus, i, m. *Priam.*
 Pridie, adv. *on the day before.*
 Primō, } adv. *firstly, at first;*
 Primūm, } super. from prius.
 Primus, a, um, (super. of pri-
 or,) adj. *first.*
 Princeps, īpis, com. *a leader, a chief.*
 Principium, ii, n. *a beginning.*
 Priscus, i, m. *Priscus.*
 Priusquām, adv. *before that.*

PRO

- Privātus, a, um, adj. *private.*
 Privo, āre, v. a. *to take away, to deprive.*
 Pro, prep. *for.*
 Probo, āre, v. a. *to prove, to approve.*
 Probus, a, um, adj. *honest, upright.*
 Procul, adv. *far, far off.*
 Procumbo, cumbēre, cubūi,
 v. n. *to lie down, to fall down.*
 Prodēo, īre, ii, or īvi, v. n. *to come forth.*
 Proditio, ūnis, f. *treason.*
 Profectio, ūnis, f. *a departure.*
 Profēro, ferre, tūli, latum, v. a.
to bring forward, to utter, to bear away.
 Profitēor, fitēri, fessus sum,
 v. d. *to profess.*
 Proflūens, entis, adj. or part.
running, flowing.
 Profugio, fugēre, fūgi, v. n. *to flee, to escape.*
 Prohibēo, ēre, ūi, v. a. *to restrain, to hinder.*
 Promerēo, ēre, ūi, rītum, v.
 n. and promerēor, promerī-
 tus sum, v. d. *to deserve well or ill, to commit or be committed.*
 Promitto, ēre, mīsi, missum,
 v. a. *to promise.*
 Promptus, a, um, adj. *ready, prompt.*
 Propēro, āre, v. a. and n. *to hasten.*
 Propinquus, a, um, adj. *near.*

PRO

Prōpius, adv. comp. (from pro-pe) *near to, not far from.*
Propositum, i, n. *purpose, object.*

Propter, prep. *for.*

Proséquor, séqui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to pursue, to accompany.*

Prosilō, īre, ūi or ii, sultum, v. n. *to leap, to jump.*

Prospērus, a, um, adj. *prosperous.*

Prosum, des, fui, desse, (from pro and sum,) *to do good to, to profit.*

Protīnus, adv. *immediately.*

Proüt, adv. *as.*

Providentia, æ, f. *providence.*

Provincia, æ, f. *a province.*

Provōco, āre, v. a. *to challenge.*

Proximus, a, um, adj. *nearest, next,* (super. from propè, comp. propior.)

PYR

Prudens, entis, adj. comp. prudentior, *prudent, more prudent.*

Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence.*

Prunum, i, n. *a plum or prune.*

Ptolemæus, i, m. *Ptolemy.*

Publīcus, a, um, adj. *public.*

Publius, ii, m. *Publius.*

Pūdet, pudūit, imper. v. *to be ashamed.*

Puella, æ, f. *a girl.*

Puer, ēri, m. *a boy.*

Pugna, æ, f. *a fight or battle.*

Pugno, āre, v. a. *to fight, to wage war.*

Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. *beautiful.*

Pulex, īcis, m. *a flea.* [ment.

Punctum, i, n. *a point, a mo-*

Punīo, īre, v. a. *to punish.*

Purus, a, um, adj. *pure.*

Puto, āre, v. a. and n. *to think.*

Pyrenæi, æ, a, adj. pl. *Pyrenean.*

Q.

QUA

Quadraginta, adj. pl. *forty,* (not declined.)

Quāero, quārēre, quāsivi, quāsītum, v. a. *to seek, to ask.*

Quāestio, ḫnis, f. *a question, a debate.*

Quāestor, ḫris, m. *a questor.*

Quāestus, ūs, m. *gain.*

Qualis, e, adj. *what, what kind.*

Quam, conj. *how as, than.*

Quamōbrem, adv. *wherefore.*

Quando, adv. *when, at what time.*

QUE

Quandōquidēm, conjun. *as, since.*

Quantōperē, adv. *how greatly*

Quantūm, adv. *as much as, how, as.*

Quantus, a, um, adj. *how much, how great.*

Quatūor, adj. (not declined,) *four.*

Que, conj. *and.*

Querēla, æ, f. *a complaint.*

Quēror, quēri, questus sum, v. d. *to complain.*

QUI

- Qui, quæ, quod or quid, pron. *who, which, that.*
 Quia, conj. *because.*
 Quicunque, quæcunque, quod-cunque, pron. *whosoever.*
 Quid, n. (used substantively) *what?*
 Quidam, quædam, quoddam, quiddam, pron. *a certain person or thing.*
 Quidem, adv. *truly, indeed.*
 Quidnam, neut. *what?*
 Quies, ētis, f. *quiet.*
 Quin, adv. and conj. *but, but that.*
 Quinque, adj. (not declined,) *five.*
 Quis, quæ, quod or quid, pron. *who, which.*

QUU

- Quisnam, quænam, quodnam, pron. *who, which, what; see page 48.*
 Quisquam, quæquam, quid or quodquam, pron. *any one, any body or thing.*
 Quisquis, —, quicquid or quidquid, pron. *whoever, whatever; see page 48.*
 Quò, conj. *whither.*
 Quocunquè, adv. *whithersoever.*
 Quod, conj. *that, because, as.*
 Quomodo, adv. *how, as.*
 Quoquè, conj. *also, truly.*
 Quot, adj. pl. (not declined,) *how many.*
 Quùm, adv. *when; conjun. since, whereas.*

R.

RED

- Rapīna, æ, f. *rapine, plunder.*
 Rapio, ēre, ui, raptum, v. a. *to seize, to plunder.*
 Ratio, ōnis, f. *reason.*
 Rectè, adv. *rightly.*
 Rectus, a, um, adj. *right, just.*
 Recuperātus, a, um, part. (from recuperō,) *to recover, to regain, to rescue.*
 Redāmo, āre, v. a. *to love him that loves us, to love in return.*
 Reddo, ēre, dīdi, v. a. *to render, to restore.*
 Redēo, īre, īvi, and ii, v. n. *to return.*
 Redigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to reduce, to bring back.*

REL

- Reditūrus, a, um, part. from redeo, *about to return.*
 Redundo, āre, v. n. *to overflow, to abound.*
 Rēfert, retūlit, imper. v. *it concerns.*
 Regina, æ, f. *a queen.*
 Regius, a, um, adj. *royal, king-like.*
 Regnans, antis, pres. part. from regno, *reigning.*
 Regno, āre, v. n. *to reign, to rule.*
 Regnum, i, n. *a kingdom.*
 Regūlus, i, m. *Regulus.*
 Religio, ōnis, f. *religion.*
 Relinquo, ēre, līqui, v. a. *to leave.*

RES	RUS
Relīquus, a, um, adj. <i>the rest, the other,</i>	Reverto, ēre, ti, v. n. <i>to return.</i>
Remōror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. <i>to delay.</i>	Revertor, ti, versus sum, v. d. <i>to return.</i>
Removēo, ēre, mōvi, v. a. <i>to remove.</i>	Reversus, a, um, part. from revertor, <i>returning.</i>
Renōvo, āre, v. a. <i>to renew.</i>	Revōco, āre, v. a. <i>to recall.</i>
Repāro, āre, v. a. <i>to renew, restore.</i>	Rex, regis, m. <i>a king.</i>
Repentē, adv. <i>suddenly.</i>	Rhenus, i, m. <i>the river Rhine.</i>
Reperio, īre, īri, v. a. <i>to find out, to discover.</i>	Rhōdus, i, f. <i>Rhodes.</i>
Repetitio, ūnis, f. <i>repetition, repeating.</i>	Ridicūlum, i, n. <i>ridicule.</i>
Repēto, ēre, īvī, or ii, ītum, v. a. <i>to ask again, to repeat or rehearse.</i>	Ridicūlus, a, um, adj. <i>silly, ridiculous.</i>
Repōno, ēre, posūi, v. a. <i>to replace, to rebuild.</i>	Risum est, (used impersonally,) from rideo, <i>there is laughter.</i>
Res, rēi, f. <i>a thing, an affair.</i>	Risūrus, a, um, (fut. part. from rideo,) <i>about to laugh.</i>
Resolvo, vēre, olvi, v. a. <i>to pay, to unloose.</i>	Risus, ūs, m. <i>laughter.</i>
Respicō, ēre, exi, v. a. <i>to look back upon, to consider.</i>	Rivus, i, m. <i>a river.</i>
Respīro, āre, v. a. <i>and n. to recover, to live.</i>	Rogātus, a, um, part. from rogor, <i>asked, inquired.</i>
Respondēo, ēre, di, sum, v. n. <i>to answer.</i>	Rogo, āre, v. a. <i>to ask, to inquire.</i>
Rēpublīca, reipublīcæ, f. a <i>republic.</i>	Roma, æ, f. <i>Rome.</i>
Restauro, āre, v. a. <i>to restore, to renew.</i>	Romāni, ūrum, m. pl. <i>Romans.</i>
Restitūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. <i>to rebuild, restore.</i>	Romānus, a, um, adj. <i>Roman, belonging to Rome.</i>
Rēsto, āre, stīti, v. n. <i>to stop or stand.</i>	Romūlus, i, m. <i>Romulus.</i>
	Rosa, æ, f. <i>a rose.</i>
	Rumor, ūris, m. <i>rumor, a report.</i>
	Rursūs, adv. <i>again.</i>
	Rus, rūris, n. <i>the country.</i>

S.

SED

- Sabīna, æ, f. *Sabina*.
 Sæpè, adv. *often*.
 Salièm, adv. *at least*.
 Salus, ūtis, f. *safety*.
 Salvus, a, um, adj. *safe*.
 Sanè, adv. *truly*.
 Sanguis, īnis, m. *blood*.
 Sanus, a, um, adj. *sound in mind, in health*.
 Sapiens, tis, adj. *wise*.
 Sapientior, tius, g. tiōris, adj. (comp. of sapiens,) *wiser*.
 Sapientissimus, a, um, adj. (super. of sapiens,) *wisest*.
 Sapio, ēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to be wise, to savor*.
 Satāgo, ēre, egi, v. n. *to be busy*.
 Satīs, adv. *enough*.
 Satisfācio, ēre, fēci, factum, v. a. *to satisfy*.
 Saturnus, i, m. *Saturn*.
 Selestus, a, um, adj. *wicked*.
 Scelus, ēris, n. *crime, guilt*.
 Schola, æ, f. *a school*.
 Scientia, æ, f. *science*.
 Scio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to know*.
 Scribo, bēre, psi, scriptum, v. a. *to write*.
 Scriptor, ḍoris, m. *a writer*.
 Scylla, æ, f. *Scylla*.
 Secūrus, a, um, adj. *secure, safe*.
 Sed, conj. *but, but also*.
 Sedes, is, f. *a seat*.
 Seditiosè, adv. *seditionally*.

SIG

- Semper, adv. *always*.
 Sempīternus, a, um, adj. *everlasting*.
 Senātor, ḍoris, m. *a senator*.
 Senātus, ūs, m. *a senate*.
 Senectus, ūtis, f. *old age*.
 Senex, nis, or senīcis, com. *an old person*.
 Sententia, æ, f. *opinion, purpose*.
 Sentīo, īre, sensi, v. a. *to know, to perceive*.
 Sepelīo, īre, īvi, ultum, v. a. *to bury, to inter*.
 Septem, adj. (not declined,) *seven*.
 Septīmus, a, um, adj. *seventh*.
 Sepulchrum, chri, n. *a sepulchre, a grave*.
 Sēquor, qui, cūtus sum, v. d. *to follow*.
 Seriō, adv. *seriously, in earnest*.
 Sermo, ḍonis, m. *speech, a word*.
 Servīo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to be a slave, to serve*.
 Servitus, ūtis, f. *slavery*.
 Servo, āre, v. a. *to save, to keep*.
 Servus, i, m. *a servant, a slave*
 Si, conj. *if*.
 Sic, adv. *so*.
 Sicilia, æ, f. *Sicily*.
 Sidus, ēris, n. *a star*.
 Significo, āre, v. a. *to give warning, to signify*.

SPE	SUF
Silēo, ēre, ui, (no supine,) v. <i>n. to be silent.</i>	Sperātus, a, um, part. from spero, <i>expected, hoped for.</i>
Silva, æ, f. <i>a wood.</i>	Spero, āre, v. a. <i>to hope, to expect.</i>
Similis, e, (comp. ilior, super. illimus,) adj. <i>like, similar.</i>	Spes, ēi, f. <i>hope.</i>
Similitūdo, īnis, f. <i>likeness.</i>	Splendidus, a, um, adj. <i>splendid.</i>
Simonides, is, m. <i>Simonides.</i>	Splendor, ūris, m. <i>brightness.</i>
Simūl, adv. <i>at the same time.</i>	Spolio, āre, v. a. <i>to deprive, to destroy.</i>
Simūlo, āre, v. a. <i>to resemble, to pretend.</i>	Statūo, ēre, ui, tutūm, act. <i>to resolve, determine.</i>
Sincērus, a, um, adj. <i>sincere.</i>	Strenuē, adv. <i>boldly.</i>
Sine, prep. <i>without.</i>	Studēo, ēre, ui, v. n. <i>to study.</i>
Singūlus, a, um, adj. <i>every, each one.</i>	Studiosior, us, g. ūris, adj. <i>more studious; comp. from</i>
Sitīo, īre, īvi, v. a. <i>to thirst, to be thirsty.</i>	Studiōsus, a, um, adj. <i>studious.</i>
Societas, ātis, f. <i>an alliance.</i>	Studium, ii, n. <i>study.</i>
Socius, ii, m. <i>a companion, an ally.</i>	Stultē, adv. <i>foolishly.</i>
Socrātes, is, m. <i>Socrates.</i>	Stultus, a, um, adj. <i>foolish.</i>
Sol, sōlis, m. <i>the sun.</i>	Suadēo, ēre, asi, asum, v. a. <i>to persuade.</i>
Solēo, ēre, lītus sum, v. n. pass. <i>to be accustomed to.</i>	Suavītas, ātis, f. <i>sweetness, pleasantness.</i>
Solicitūdo, īnis, f. <i>solicitude.</i>	Suavīter, adv. <i>sweetly.</i>
Solitūdo, īnis, f. <i>solitude.</i>	Subdūco, cēre, uxi, uctum, v. a. <i>to withdraw.</i>
Solum, i, n. <i>soil, land.</i>	Subsum, esse, fui, neut. verb <i>to be near, to be.</i>
Solūm, adv. <i>only.</i>	Suburbānus, a, um, adj. <i>near the city.</i>
Solus, a, um, g. solīus, adj. <i>alone.</i>	Succurro, ēre, curri, cursūm, v. n. <i>to aid, to come to mind, to occur.</i>
Solvo, ēre, solvi, solūtum, v. a. <i>to free, to relieve.</i>	Sudans, antis, part. pres. from sudo, <i>sweating.</i>
Somnus, i, m. <i>sleep..</i>	Suffēro, ferre, sustūli, sublā- tum, irreg. v. <i>to take away.</i>
Soror, ūris, f. <i>a sister.</i>	
Spartāni, ūrum, m. <i>Spartans.</i>	
Species, ēi, f. <i>appearance, kind.</i>	
Spectātor, ūris, m. <i>a specta- tor.</i>	
Spectrum, i, n. <i>a ghost.</i>	

SUP

- Sui, sibi, se, sese, pron, *himself, herself, itself.*
 Sulla, æ, m. *Sylla.*
 Sum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be.*
 Summa, æ, f. *a sum.*
 Summus, a, um, adj. (*super. of superus,*) *highest.*
 Superātus, a, um, (part. from *supero,*) *overcome, vanquished.*
 Supēro, āre, v. a. *to overcome, to conquer.*
 Superbus, a, um, adj. *proud.*
 Supīnus, a, um, adj. *lying on the back.*
 Suppēto, ēre, petīvi, ītum, v. a. *to be, to be sufficient, to permit.*

SYR

- Supplex, īcis, adj. *suppliant.*
 Supplicium, ii, n. *punishment.*
 Surdus, a, um, adj. *deaf.*
 Surgo, ēre, rexī, rectum, v. n. *to arise.*
 Suspicio, ḍnis, f. *suspicion.*
 Sustento, āre, v. a. *to sustain, to bear up.*
 Sustinēo, ēre, ui, tentum, v. a. *to hold up, to support.*
 Sutor, ḍris, m. *a shoemaker.*
 Suus, a, um, pron. *his, hers, his or her own.*
 Syracūsæ, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse.*
 Syria, æ, f. *Syria.*

T.

TEM

- Tacēo, ēre, cūi, v. n. *to be silent.*
 Tædēt, tæduit, tæsum est, impers. v. *it wearies.*
 Talentum, i, n. *a talent in money.*
 Talis, e, adj. *such, such like.*
 Tam, adv. *so, as, so much.*
 Tamen, conj. *yet, still.*
 Tandēm, adv. *at length, at last.* [touch.]
 Tango, ēre, tetīgi, v. a. *to*
 Tanquām, adv. *as if, just as if.*
 Tantūm, adv. *so much, so many, only.*
 Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great, so much.*
 Tarquinius, ii, m. *Tarquin.*
 Telemāchus, i, m. *Telemachus*
 Temeritas, ātis, f. *rashness.*

THE

- Tempēro, āre, v. a. *to govern, to restrain.*
 Tempus, ḍris. n. *time. Ex tempore, extemporaneously.*
 Tenax, ācis, adj. *firm, holding fast.*
 Tendo, ēre, tetendi, v. a. *to stretch, to reach out*
 Tenēo, ēre, ui, tentum, v. a. *to hold, to keep.*
 Terra, æ, f. *the earth, land.*
 Terribilis, e, adj. *terrible.*
 Terror, ḍris, m. *terror, fear.*
 Thebānus, a, um, adj. o, *Thebes.*
 Thebānus, i, m. *a Theban.*
 Themistōcles, is, m. *Themistocles.*
 Thesaurus, i, m. *treasure.*
 Thessalia, æ, f. *Thessaly.*

TRI

- Tiberius, ii, m. *Tiberius*.
 Tibia, æ, f. *the leg*.
 Timéo, ēre, ūi, (no supine,) v. a. and n. *to fear*.
 Timidus, a, um, adj. *fearful, cowardly*.
 Titius, ii, m. *Titius*.
 Tollo, ēre, tolli, or sustūli, irreg. v. *to take away*.
 Tollor, tolli, irreg. v. *to be taken away*.
 Torquéo, ēre, si, v. a. *to twist, to torment*.
 Tot, adj. pl. (not declined,) *so many*.
 Totus, a, um, g. totius, adj. *all, the whole*.
 Traho, ēre, xi, v. a. *to draw*.
 Tranquillus, a, um, adj. *tranquil, quiet*.
 Transdūco, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to transport, to carry across*.
 Transéo, īre, ii, ītum, v. a. *to pass over*.
 Transféro, ferre, tūli, v. a. *to carry over, to remove*.
 Transitus, ūs, m. *a ford, a passage*.
 Trepīdus, a, um, adj. *fearful, trembling*.
 Tres, trīa, adj. pl. *three*.
 Tribūnus, i, m. *a tribune*.

TYR

- Tribōo, ēre, ui, v. a. *to give, to pay*.
 Tridens, entis, m. *a trident, an instrument with three teeth*.
 Trinacria, æ, f. *Trinacria, a name of Sicily*.
 Tristis, e, adj. *sad, sorry*.
 Triumpho, āre, v.n. *to triumph*.
 Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph*.
 Triumvir, vīri, m. *a triumvir, a Roman magistrate*.
 Trojānus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Troy, Trojan*.
 Trucidō, āre, v. a. *to kill*.
 Tu, tui, tibi, pron. *thou*.
 Tullia, æ, f. *Tullia*.
 Tum, conj. *then*.
 Turba, æ, f. *a crowd*.
 Turbātus, a, um, adj. and part. (from turbo,) *disturbed, troubled*.
 Turma, æ, f. *a band, a troop*.
 Turpis, e, adj. *base, (turpior, issimus, baser, basest)*.
 Turpissimē, adv. *most shamefully, (super. of turpiter, comp. turpius.)*
 Tutus, a, um, adj. *safe; comp. tutior, us, g. ðoris. safer*.
 Tuus, a, um, pron. *thy, thine*.
 Tyrannus, i, m. *a tyrant*.

U.

ULC

- Ubi, adv. *where, when*.
 Ulciscor,isci, ultus sum, v. d. *to avenge*.

ULT

- Ullus, a, um, g. ullius, adj. *any, any one*.
 Ultra, prep. and adv. *beyond*.

URB

Ultimus, a, um, adj. (super. of ulterior, *farther,*) *last, farthest.*

Ultrò, adv. *willingly.*

Ulysses, is, m. *Ulysses the son of Laertes.*

Umbra, æ, f. *a shadow.*

Unà, adv. *together.*

Unda, æ, f. *a wave.*

Undè, adv. *whence, from whence.*

Unicus, a, um, adj. *only.*

Universus, a, um, adj. *all, the whole.*

Unquam, adv. *ever, at any time.*

Unus, a, um, g. *unius*, adj. *one,*

Urbs, *urbis*, f. *a city.*

UTO

Urgéo, ēre, rsi, v. a. *to press on, to urge:*

Ursus, i, m. *a he-bear, a bear.*

Usqùe, adv. *as far as, until.*

Usus, ūs, m. *use, need.*

Ut, conj. and adv. *as, when that.*

Utens, entis, part. from utor, *using.*

Utérque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. *both, each.*

Utilis, e, adj. *useful.*

Utilitās, ātis, f. *utility, advantage.*

Utinam, adv. *O that, I wish.*

Utique, adv. *then, certainly.*

Utor, uti, usus sum, v.d. *to use.*

V.

VEN

Vacuus, a, um, adj. *free, empty.*

Vagor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to wander.*

Valdè, adv. *very much.*

Vale, adv. *farewell, adieu.*

Valéo, ēre, ūi, v. n. *to be in health, to avail, to be able.*

Vanitas, ātis, f. *vanity.*

Varietas, tātis, f. *variety.*

Varius, a, um, adj. *various.*

Veho, ēre, vexi, vectum, v. a. *to carry, convey.*

Vel, conj. *or, even, either.*

Velum, i, n. *a sail, a sail.*

Vendo, ēre, didi, dītum, v. a. *to sell.*

VES

Venia, æ, f. *pardon, favor.*

Venio, īre, vēni, v. n. *to come.*

Ventus, i, m. *wind.*

Verbum, i, n. *a word.*

Verè, adv. *truly.*

Veritas, ātis, f. *truth.*

Vermiculus, i, m. *vermin.*

Verò, conj. and adv. *but, truly, indeed.*

Verres, is, m. *Verres.*

Versus, a, um, part. from *verto, turning.*

Versus, ūs, m. *a verse, a song.*

Verum, conj. *but.*

Verum, i. n. *truth.*

Verus, a, um, adj. *true.*

Vescor, vesci, v. d. *to live upon, to eat.*

27

VIN

- Vester, tra, trum, adj. *your, yours.*
- Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to clothe, to cover.*
- Vestis, is, f. *a gown, a robe.*
- Vestītus, ūs, m. *clothing.*
- Veto, āre, ui, ītum, v. a. *to forbid.*
- Vētus, vetēris, adj. *old, ancient.*
- Vetustas, ātis, f. *antiquity.*
- Via, æ, f. *a way, a path.*
- Vicissim, adv. *by turns.*
- Vicissitūdo, īnis, f. *a change.*
- Victor, ḍoris, m. *a conqueror.*
- Victoria, æ, f. *victory.*
- Victus, ūs, m. *food, victuals.*
- Victus, a; um, part. from vin-
cor, *conquered.*
- Vidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. *to see.*
- Vidēor, ēri, visus sum, *to be seen, to seem;* videntur, *they seem.*
- Viginti, adj. pl. (not declin-
ed,) *twenty.*
- Villa, æ, f. *a village, a country seat.*
- Vincio, īre, inxi, v. a. *to bind.*
- Vinco, ēre, īci, victum, v. a. *to conquer.*

VUL

- Vincūlum, i, n. *a chain, a bond.*
- Vinum, i, n. *wine.*
- Vir, viri, m. *a man.*
- Virgilīus, ii, m. *Virgil.*
- Virtus, ūtis, f. *virtue.*
- Vis, vis, vim, vi, pl. vires,
virium, f. *force, strength, power.*
- Vita, æ, f. *life.*
- Vitūm, ii, n. *vice.*
- Vito, āre, v. a. *to avoid, to forbid.*
- Vivo, ēre, vixi, victum, v. n. *to live.*
- Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
- Vocabūlum, i, n. *a word, a name.*
- Voco, āre, v. a. *to call.*
- Volo, velle, volui, irreg. v. to
will, to be willing, to wish,
page 89.
- Volūcris, is, f. *a bird.*
- Voluntarius, a, um, adj. *voluntary.*
- Voluntas, ātis, f. *will, desire.*
- Voluptas, ātis, f. *pleasure.*
- Vox, vōcis, f. *a voice, a word.*
- Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*
- Vultus, ūs, m. *a countenance, appearance.*

X.

Xerxes, is, m. *Xerxes, king of Persia.*

4)

LEO 32



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 037 130 6